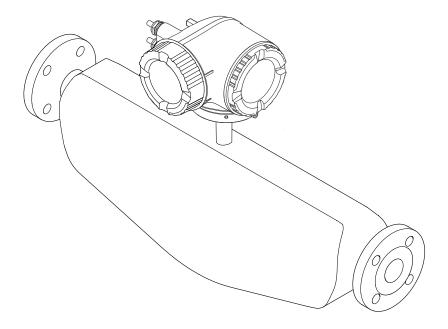
Valid as of version 01.01.zz (Device firmware)

# **Operating Instructions Proline Promass P 300 PROFIBUS PA**

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

## Table of contents

1	About	this document 6
1.1 1.2		ent function6s6Safety symbols6Electrical symbols6Communication-specific symbols6Tool symbols7Symbols for7certain types of information7
1.3 1.4		Symbols in graphics7entation8red trademarks8
2	Safety	ninstructions
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Intende Workpl Operatio Product IT secur	ments for the personnel9d use9ace safety10onal safety10safety10ity10specific IT security10specific IT security11Protecting access via hardware writeprotection11Protecting access via a password11Access via web server12Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)12
3	Produ	ct description 13
3.1		design
4	Incom	ing acceptance and product
	identi	fication
4.1 4.2		ng acceptance14identification14Transmitter nameplate15Sensor nameplate16Symbols on the device17
5	Storag	je and transport 18
5.1 5.2		conditions18orting the product18Measuring devices without liftinglugs18Measuring devices with lifting lugs19
5.3	5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift
6	Moun	ting 20
6.1	Mountii 6.1.1	ng requirements 20 Installation position 20

	6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements	22
	6.1.3 Special installation instructions	24
6.2	Mounting the measuring instrument	26
	6.2.1 Required tools	26
	6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument .	26
	6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device	26
	6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing	27
6.3	6.2.5 Turning the display module Post-installation check	28 29
0.5		29
7		30
7.1	Electrical safety	30
7.2	Connecting requirements	30 30
	<ul><li>7.2.1 Required tools</li><li>7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable</li></ul>	30 30
	7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable 7.2.3 Terminal assignment	33
	7.2.4 Available device plugs	33
	7.2.5 device plug pin assignment	33
	7.2.6 Shielding and grounding	33
	7.2.7 Preparing the measuring device	34
7.3	Connecting the measuring instrument	35
	7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter	35
	7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and	20
7 /.	operating module DKX001	38
7.4	Potential equalization7.4.1Requirements	38 38
7.5	Special connection instructions	39
	7.5.1 Connection examples	39
7.6	Hardware settings	42
	7.6.1 Setting the device address	42
	7.6.2 Activating the default IP address	42
7.7	Ensuring the degree of protection	43
7.8	Post-connection check	43
8	Operation options	45
8.1	Overview of operation options	45
8.2	Structure and function of the operating	
	menu	46
	8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu	46
0 2	8.2.2 Operating philosophy	47 48
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display 8.3.1 Operational display	40 48
	8.3.2 Navigation view	51
	8.3.3 Editing view	53
	8.3.4 Operating elements	55
	8.3.5 Opening the context menu	55
	8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list	57
	8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly	57
	8.3.8 Calling up help text	58
	8.3.9 Changing the parameters	58
	8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization	59
	autionzation	55

	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access	
	code	59
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad	()
8.4	lock	60 60
0.4	8.4.1 Function range	60
	8.4.2 Requirements	61
	8.4.3 Connecting the device	62
	8.4.4 Logging on	64
	8.4.5 User interface	65
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server	66
	8.4.7 Logging out	66
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the	. –
	operating tool	67
	<ul><li>8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool</li><li>8.5.2 FieldCare</li></ul>	67 69
	8.5.2         FieldCare           8.5.3         DeviceCare	69 71
	8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM	72
		12
9	System integration	73
9.1	Overview of device description files	73
2.1	9.1.1 Current version data for the device	73
	9.1.2 Operating tools	73
9.2	Device master file (GSD)	73
	9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD	74
	9.2.2 Profile GSD	74
9.3	Compatibility with earlier model	75
	9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory	75
	setting) 9.3.2 Manual setting	75 75
	<ul><li>9.3.2 Manual setting</li><li>9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices</li></ul>	15
	without changing the GSD file or	
	restarting the controller	75
9.4	Using the GSD modules of the previous	
	model	76
	9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module	
	in the previous model	76
9.5	Cyclic data transmission	78
	9.5.1 Block model	78
	9.5.2 Description of the modules	78
10	Commissioning	86
10.1	Post-mounting and post-connection check	86
10.1	Switching on the measuring device	86
10.2	Connecting via FieldCare	86
10.4	Configuring the device address via software	86
	10.4.1 PROFIBUS network	86
10.5	Setting the operating language	86
10.6	Configuring the measuring instrument	87
	10.6.1 Defining the tag name	88
	10.6.2 Setting the system units	89
	10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium	92
	10.6.4 Configuring communication interface	92
	10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs .	92 94
	10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration	95
	10.6.7 Configuring the current input	96
	10.6.8 Configuring the status input	97

	<ul><li>10.6.9 Configuring the current output</li><li>10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/</li></ul>	97
	switch output	101
	10.6.11 Configuring the relay output	108
	10.6.12 Configuring the local display	110
	10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off	113
	10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe	
	detection	114
10.7	Advanced settings	115
	10.7.1 Calculated process variables	116
	10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	117
	10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer	123
	10.7.4 Carrying out additional display	105
	configurations	125
	10.7.5 WLAN configuration	128
	10.7.6 Configuration management	129
	10.7.7 Using parameters for device	101
10.0	administration	131
10.8	Simulation	132
10.9	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	134
	10.9.1 Write protection via access code	135
	10.9.2 Write protection via write protection	176
	switch	136
11	•	138
11.1	Reading off the device locking status	138
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	138
11.3	Configuring the display	138
11.4	Reading off measured values	138
	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	139
	11.4.2 Totalizer	141
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	142
	11.4.4 Output values	143
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	145
11 (	conditions	145
11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	145
11.7	Displaying the measured value history	146
12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	150
12.1	General troubleshooting	150
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	
	diodes	153
	12.2.1 Transmitter	153
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	154
	12.3.1 Diagnostic message	154
	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures	156
12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser	156
	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	156
	12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	157
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	a = =
	DeviceCare	157
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	157
10 -	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	158
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	159
10 7	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	159
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	162
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	162
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	170

	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration 187
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process 201
12.8	Pending diagnostic events 214
12.9	Diagnostics list
12.10	Event logbook 215
	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook 215
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook 216 12.10.3 Overview of information events 216
12 11	Resetting the measuring device
12.11	12.11.1 Function range of "Device reset"
	parameter 217
12.12	Device information
	Firmware history 220
13	Maintenance 221
13.1	Maintenance work
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning 221
	13.1.2 Internal cleaning
13.2	Measuring and test equipment 221
13.3	Endress+Hauser services 221
14	Repair 222
14.1	General notes 222
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 222
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion 222
14.2	Spare parts
14.3	Endress+Hauser services 222
14.4	Return
14.5	Disposal
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 223
	1
15	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 223 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 223
15	14.5.1Removing the measuring device 22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device 223Accessories
<b>15</b> 15.1	14.5.1Removing the measuring device
	14.5.1Removing the measuring device
15.1	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225
15.1 15.2	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225
15.1	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225
15.1 15.2 15.3	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225System components226
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b>	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225System components226Technical data227
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225System components226Technical data227Application227
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225System components226Technical data227Application227Function and system design227
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3	14.5.1Removing the measuring device22314.5.2Disposing of the measuring device223Accessories224Device-specific accessories22415.1.1For the transmitter22415.1.2For the sensor225Service-specific accessories225System components226Technical data227Application227Function and system design227Input228
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Function and system design       227         Input       228         Output       230         Power supply       235
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       228         Output       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241         Environment       241         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241         Environment       241         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243         Operability       247
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241         Environment       241         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243         Operability       247
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Function and system design       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241         Environment       241         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243         Operability       247         Z41       Z41         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243         Operability       247         Z47       Z47         Z47       Z47         Z41       Z41         Z42       Z41         Z43       Z41         Z44       Z41<
15.1 15.2 15.3 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       223         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       223         Accessories       224         Device-specific accessories       224         15.1.1       For the transmitter       224         15.1.2       For the sensor       225         Service-specific accessories       225         System components       226         Technical data       227         Application       227         Input       230         Power supply       235         Performance characteristics       237         Mounting       241         Environment       241         Process       242         Mechanical construction       243         Operability       247

Index	•••	••	•••	••	•	••	•	• •	••	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	••	•	•••	257

## 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
$\sim$	Alternating current
$\sim$	Direct current and alternating current
<u> </u>	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)</b> Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	<ul><li>The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:</li><li>Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.</li><li>Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li></ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((1-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.

### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
$\bigcirc \not \sqsubseteq$	Allen key
Ŕ	Open-ended wrench

## 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
$\checkmark$	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
×	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
►	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
۲.	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

## **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning		
<b>1, 2, 3,</b> Item numbers			
1., 2., 3., Series of steps			
A, B, C,	Views		
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections		
EX	Hazardous area		
X	Safe area (non-hazardous area)		
≈⇒	Flow direction		

## 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### **PROFIBUS®**

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

## 2 Safety instructions

## 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

## 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

<sup>1)</sup> Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### **Residual risks**

#### **A**CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

• Mount suitable touch protection.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ► Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ► Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

## 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 11$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🗎 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server $\rightarrow \square 12$	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 $\rightarrow \square$ 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  136.

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \cong 135$ ).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 68$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ( $\rightarrow \equiv 129$ ).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   135.

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser  $\rightarrow \bigoplus 60$ . The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

Detailed information on the device parameters:

"Description of device parameters" document .

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

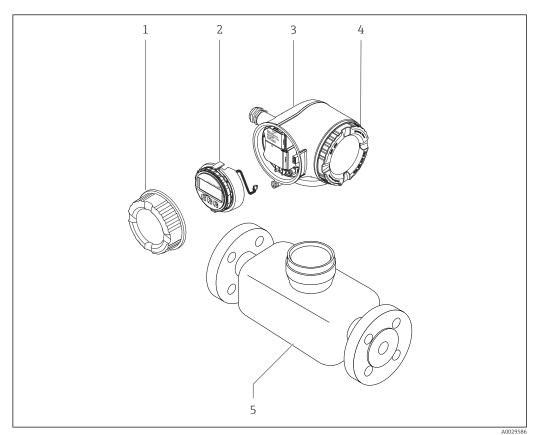
Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

## **3** Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

## 3.1 Product design



- 1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

## 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
     Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- **4.** Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

## 4.2 Product identification

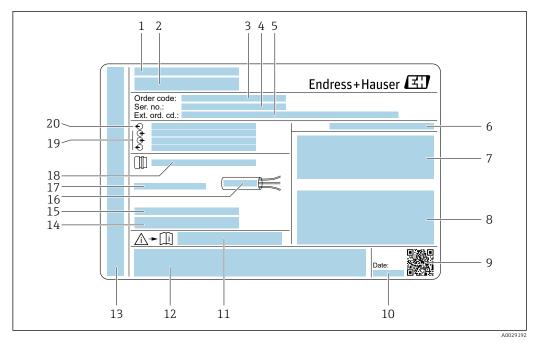
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

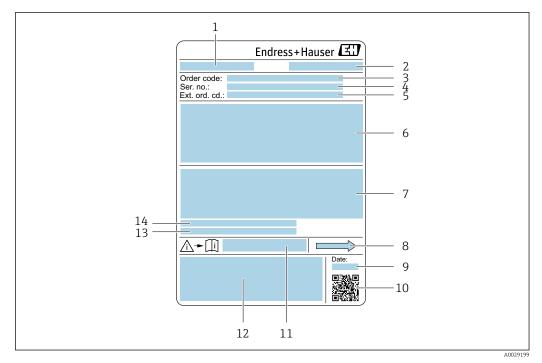
### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



#### Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



#### ■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

#### 📔 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

## 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

## 5.1 Storage conditions

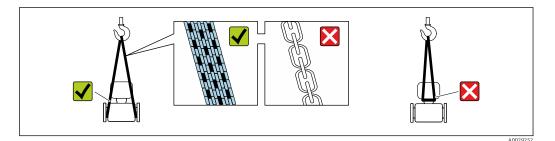
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 241$ 

## 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

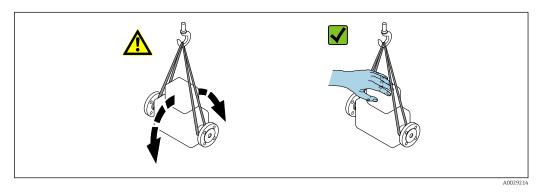
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



#### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

#### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

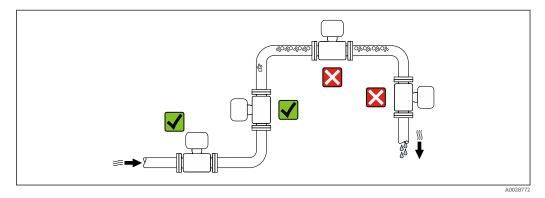
- Outer packaging of device
- Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) • Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

## 6 Mounting

## 6.1 Mounting requirements

### 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Installation point

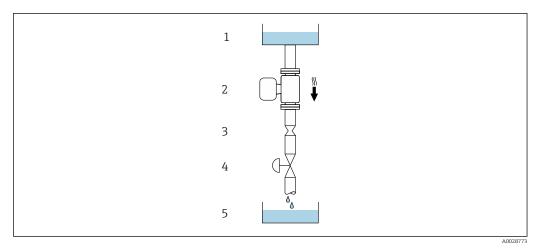


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



• 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

D	N	Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
8	3⁄8	6	0.24	
15	1/2	10	0.40	
25	1	14	0.55	
40	1 1/2	22	0.87	
50	2	28	1.10	

#### Orientation

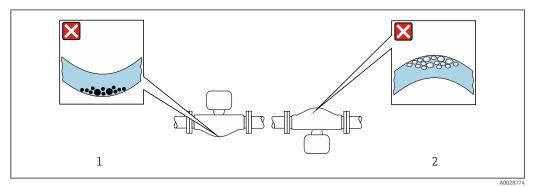
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Recommendation		
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	<b>V V</b> <sup>1)</sup>
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	Exception: $\rightarrow \square 5, \square 21$
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	۵۵۵۱5590	Exception: $\rightarrow \textcircled{2} 5, \textcircled{2} 21$
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.

- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

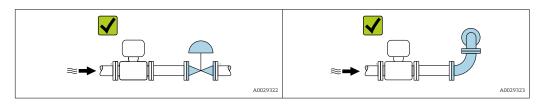
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



- *■* 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating

#### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs  $\rightarrow \cong 22$ .



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>		
Readability of the local display	$-20$ to $+60\ ^\circ\text{C}$ (-4 to $+140\ ^\circ\text{F}\text{)}$ The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.		

P Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 242$ 

 If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

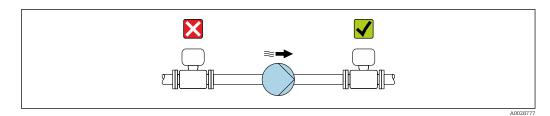
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

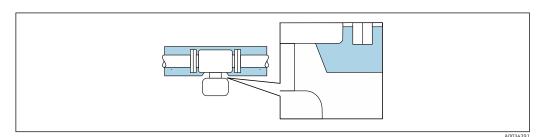
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: • Version with extended neck for insulation:

- Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version: Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TD or TG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



■ 6 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

#### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters<sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### Vibrations

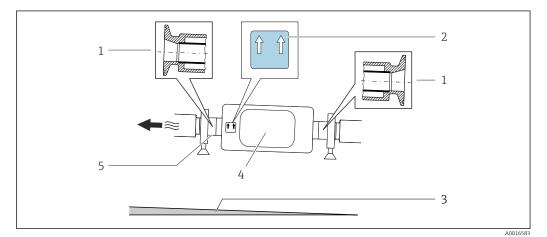
The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

#### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



- 1 Eccentric clamp connection
- 2 "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 For DN 8 to 25(3/8 to 1"): Gradient: approx. 2% or 21 mm/m (0.24 in/ft); for DN 40 to 50(1½ to 2"):
  - Gradient approx. 2° or 35 mm/m (0.42 in/ft)
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.

#### Hygienic compatibility

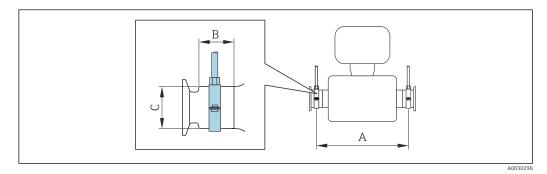
- - In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

<sup>2)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems ".

#### Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



DN		А		В		С	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3⁄8	298	11.73	33	1.3	28	1.1
15	1/2	402	15.83	33	1.3	28	1.1
25	1	542	21.34	33	1.3	38	1.5
40	1 1/2	658	25.91	36.5	1.44	56	2.2
50	2	772	30.39	44.1	1.74	75	2.95

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  237. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

Gas pockets

Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

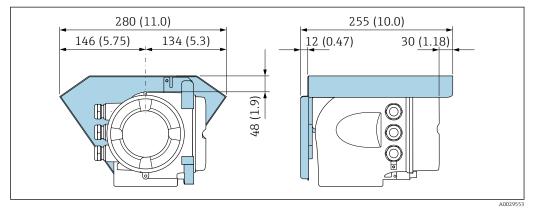
Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

Leaks at the valves
 If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Weather protection cover



Engineering unit mm (in)

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

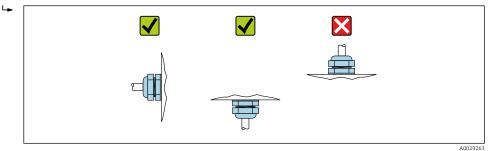
#### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

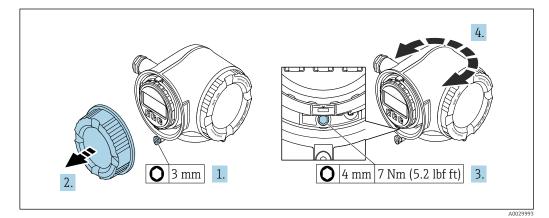
- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- Secure the seals correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



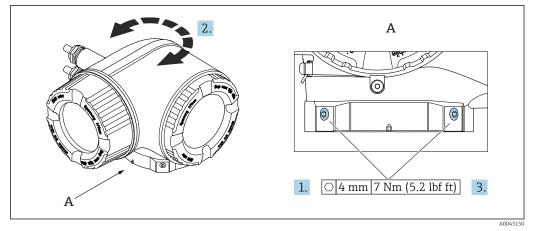
#### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



8 Housing in non-Ex version

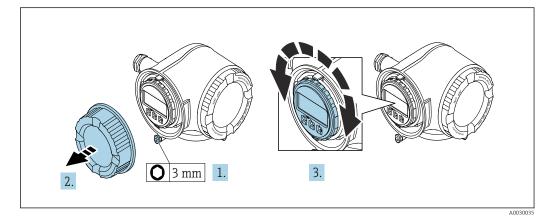
- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



- 9 Ex housing
- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

#### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
<ul> <li>Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example:</li> <li>Process temperature →  <sup>2</sup> 242</li> <li>Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected →  <sup>(1)</sup> 21?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \square 21$ ?	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

## 7 Electrical connection

### **WARNING**

# Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

## 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

## 7.2 Connecting requirements

### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq$  3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq$  85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

#### PROFIBUS PA

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

See https://www.profibus.com "PROFIBUS Installation Guidelines".

#### Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

.

*Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse /frequency /switch output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 4 to 20 mA* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
- $M20 \times 1.5$  with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Requirements for connecting cable - remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code 040 for "Cable", option A, B, D, E

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34\ mm^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)			
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2			
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1			
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\ge 85 \%$			
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m			
L/R	$\leq 24 \ \mu H/\Omega$			
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)			
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)			

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code 040 for "Cable", option 1 "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-sectior 0.34 $\rm mm^2$ (22 AWG)		
Shield	Fin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\ge 85$ %		
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω		
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 $\Omega$		
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		

#### 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module  $\rightarrow \cong$  38.

#### 7.2.4 Available device plugs

Provice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option GA "PROFIBUS PA"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection				
"Electrical connection"	2 3				
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	-			

#### 7.2.5 device plug pin assignment

	Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	PROFIBUS PA +	А	Plug
	2		Grounding		
3		-	PROFIBUS PA -		
	4		Not assigned		

#### 7.2.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

- **1.** To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
- 2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at

the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

- 1. Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
- 2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points,

connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.

3. In systems without potential equalization,

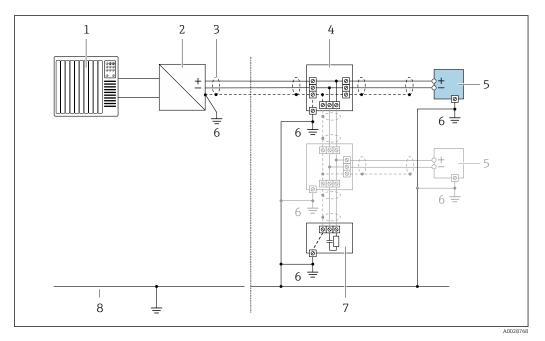
the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

#### NOTICE

# In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



■ 10 Connection example for PROFIBUS PA

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 PROFIBUS PA segment coupler
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

### 7.2.7 Preparing the measuring device

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

• Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands: Observe requirements for connecting cables  $\rightarrow \cong 30$ .

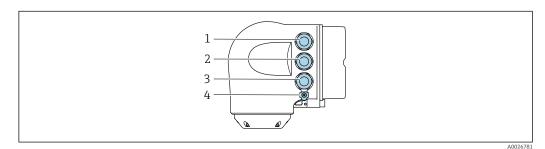
## 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

#### NOTICE

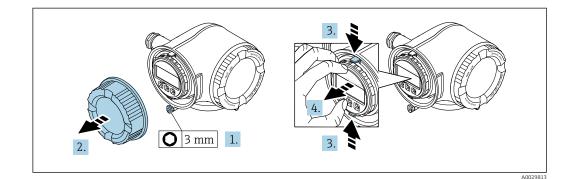
#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ► Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

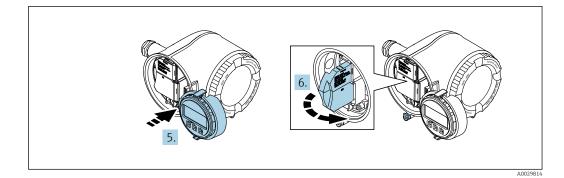
#### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



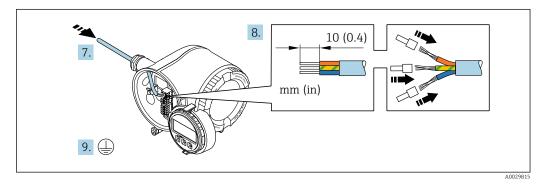
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



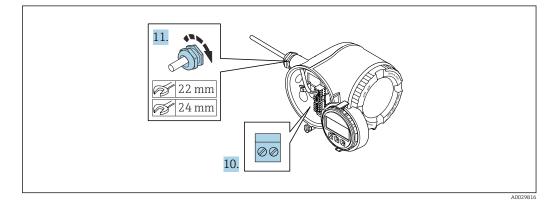
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



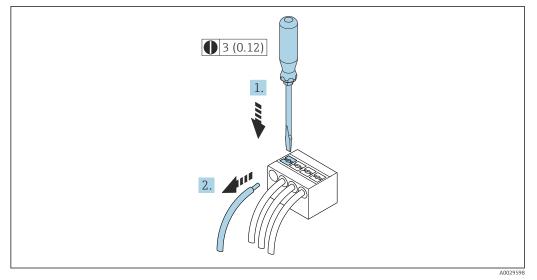
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14.** Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



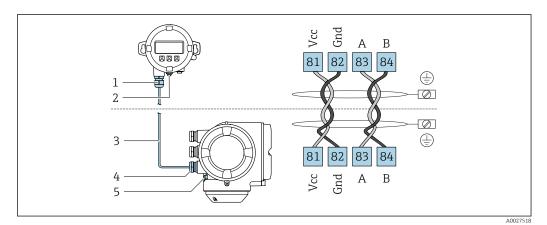
■ 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

- **1.** Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

# 7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 224.$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

# 7.4 Potential equalization

# 7.4.1 Requirements

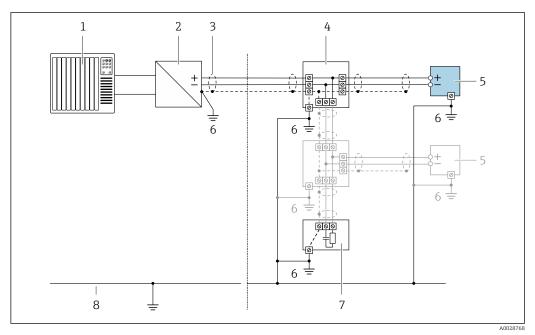
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

# 7.5 Special connection instructions

# 7.5.1 Connection examples

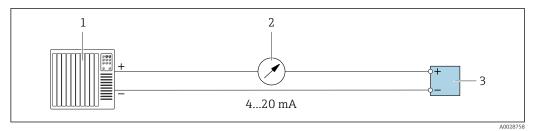
## PROFIBUS PA



■ 12 Connection example for PROFIBUS PA

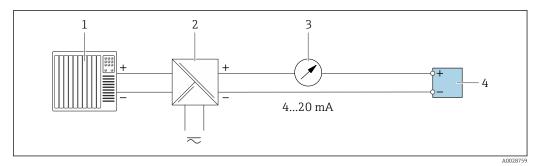
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 PROFIBUS PA segment coupler
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

## Current output 4-20 mA



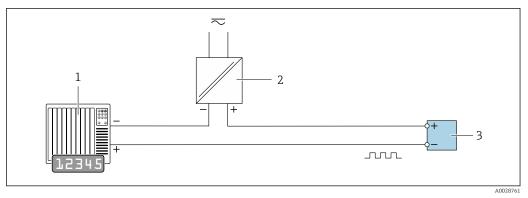
#### ■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



- 14 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- *1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)*
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- *3* Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

### Pulse/frequency output

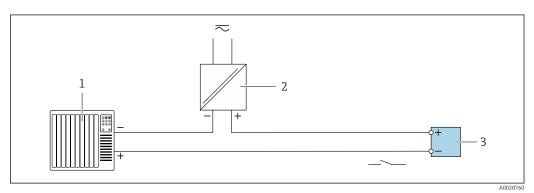


15 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 231$

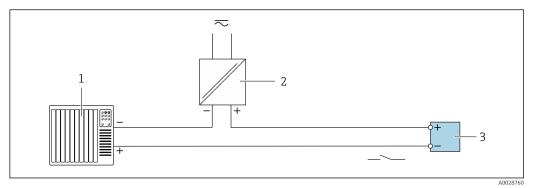
## Switch output



Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 231$

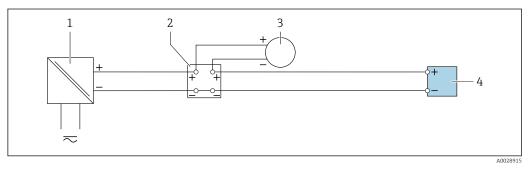
### **Relay output**



■ 17 Connection example for relay output (passive)

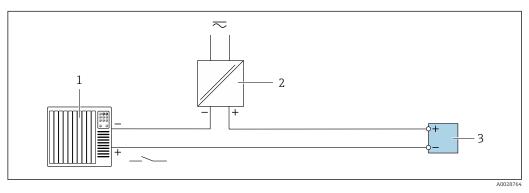
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 232$

#### **Current input**



- 18 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input
- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

# Status input



- If Connection example for status input
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

# 7.6 Hardware settings

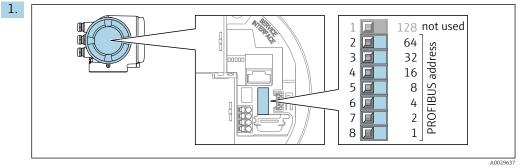
# 7.6.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

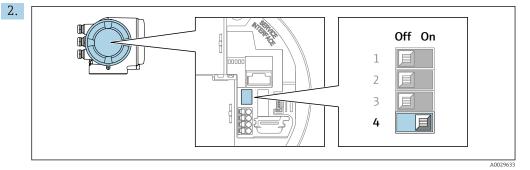
Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

# Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to  $\mathbf{On}.$ 

└ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

## Software addressing

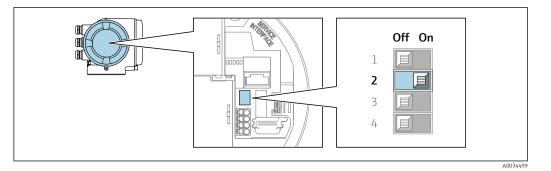
- ► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to Off.

# 7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

# Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.



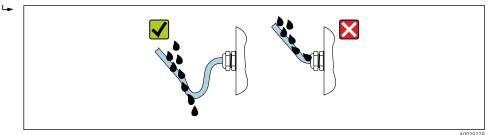
- **1.** Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- **3.** Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ← The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

# 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

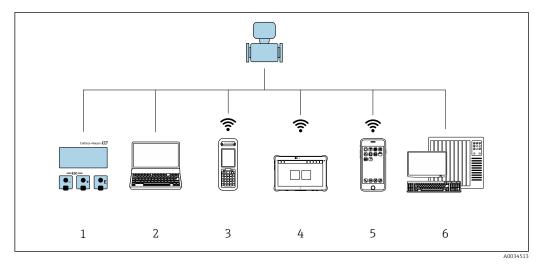
# 7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	

Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \square 43?$	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present: Does an indication appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

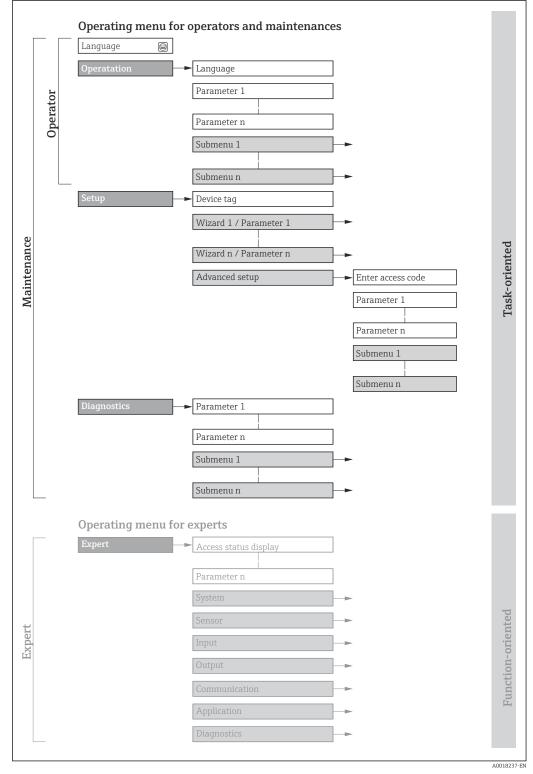


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 $\blacksquare$  20 Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

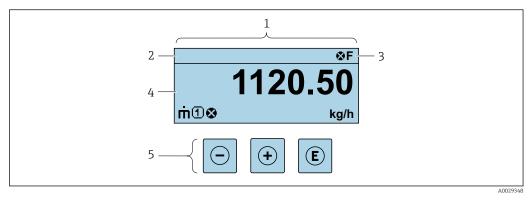
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning	
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: • Configuration of the operational	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>	
Operation	peration	<ul> <li>Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>	
Setup		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Configuring the system units</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Definition of the medium</li> <li>Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>Configuring the inputs</li> <li>Configuring the outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> <li>Advanced setup</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>	
Diagnostics		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting:</li> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information Contains information for identifying the device</li> <li>Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Analog inputs Is used to display the analog input.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results</li> <li>Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>	

Menu/pa	rameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	<ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication</li> <li>Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>Output Configuration of the pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Input Configuration of the status input</li> <li>Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output</li> <li>Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server</li> <li>Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)</li> <li>Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



1 Operational display

2 Device tag

3 Status area

4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)

5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 55$ 

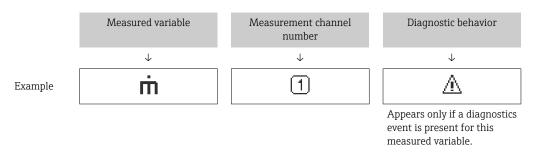
## Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🖺 154
  - F: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 155
  - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
  - 🕂: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- 🖛: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### **Display** area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



#### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
m	Mass flow
Ü	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 111$ ).

#### Totalizer

Symb	bol	Meaning	
	Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.	

#### Input

Symbol	Meaning
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

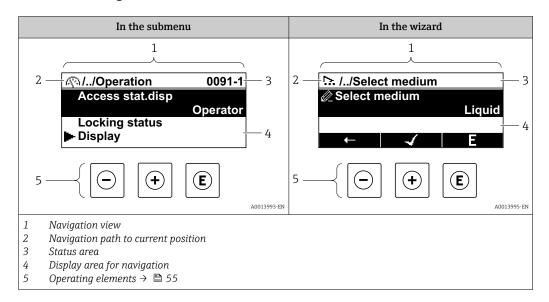
Symbol	Meaning	
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4 The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).	

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning	
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>	
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>	

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

# 8.3.2 Navigation view



# Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu ( ► ) or the wizard ( \.).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\checkmark$
Example	►	//	Indication

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 51$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → ■ 154
 For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → ■ 57

#### Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning	
R.	<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu</li> </ul>	

ىر	<ul> <li>Setup</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu</li> </ul>
પ	<ul> <li>Diagnosis</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu</li> </ul>
÷ <b>*</b>	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning	
Submenu		
₩.	Wizards	
Parameters within a wizard           Image: Parameters within a wizard		

# Locking procedure

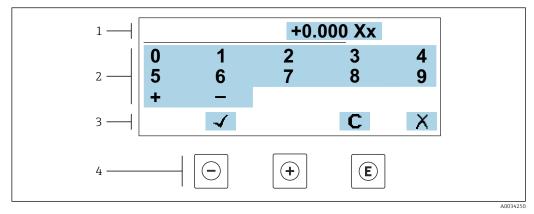
Symbol	Meaning	
Ô	<ul><li>Parameter locked</li><li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li><li>By a user-specific access code</li><li>By the hardware write protection switch</li></ul>	

# Wizards

Symbol	Meaning	
	Switches to the previous parameter.	
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.	
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.	

# 8.3.3 Editing view

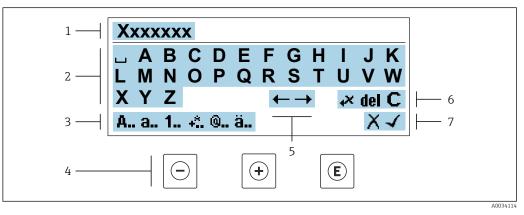
#### Numeric editor



■ 21 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



■ 22 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

## *Using the operating elements in the editing view*

Op	erating key	Meaning
	$\overline{\bigcirc}$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
	+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning	
E	<ul><li>Enter key</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>	
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.	

# Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' "`^. , ; : ? ! % µ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

# Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
Х	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
×	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key Meaning		
	Minus key	
	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist	
	In wizards Goes to previous parameter	
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.	
	Plus key	
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist	
(+)	In wizards Goes to the next parameter	
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.	
	Enter key	
	<i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.	
E	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> </ul>	
	If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. In wizards	
	Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value	
	<ul><li>In the text and numeric editor</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>	
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)	
(□+++	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>	
	In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level	
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.	
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)	
O+E	<ul> <li>If keypad lock is active: Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> <li>If keypad lock is not active: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the</li> </ul>	
	keypad lock.	

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

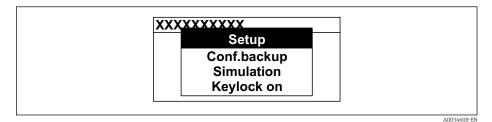
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

# Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1**. Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press = + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

#### Calling up the menu via the context menu

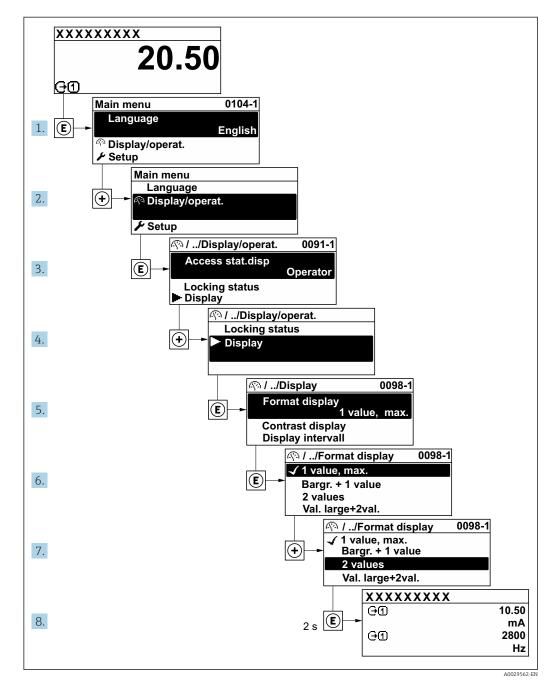
- 1. Open the context menu.
- **2.** Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

# 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \cong 51$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



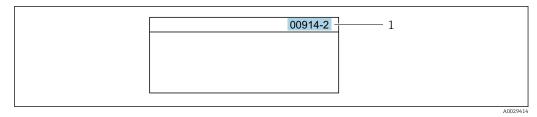
# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

# Navigation path

Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$  parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

# 8.3.8 Calling up help text

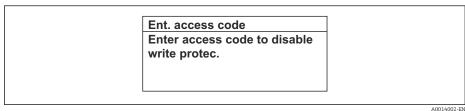
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

## Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



23 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
  - └ The help text is closed.

# 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 53, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 55

# 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 135$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
  - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code → 
 135

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

# 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the B-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow$  B 135.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

# 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

## 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \cong 256$ 

# 8.4.2 Requirements

## Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

## *Computer software*

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or highe</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	r

# Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting Use a proxy server for y	our LAN must be <b>disabled</b> .
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.	
Network connections	rk connections Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

 $\blacksquare$  In the event of connection problems:  $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  151

#### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	<ul><li>Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>66</li></ul>

#### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: • Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna • Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	<ul><li>Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>66</li></ul>

# 8.4.3 Connecting the device

## Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- Depending on the housing version: Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

## Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$ .
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - └ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- **5.** Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

## Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal* 

## NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └→ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
  - The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

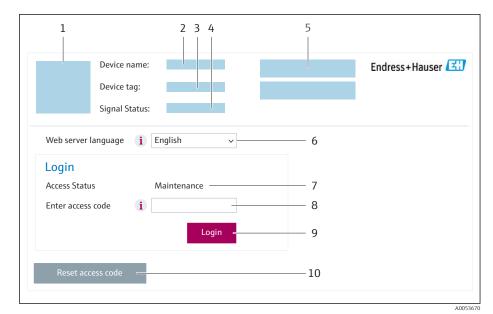
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

# 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \square 132$ )

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  151

# 8.4.4 Logging on

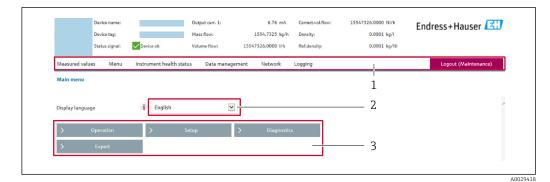
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

# 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 157$
- Current measured values

#### **Function** row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device	
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	<ul> <li>Data exchange between computer and measuring device:</li> <li>Device configuration: <ul> <li>Load settings from the device</li> <li>(XML format, save configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Save settings to the device</li> <li>(XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents: <ul> <li>Export backup data record</li> <li>(.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Verification report <ul> <li>(PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device:</li> <li>PROFIBUS PA: GSD file</li> <li>Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li>	
Network	<ul><li>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</li><li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li><li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li></ul>	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

#### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

# 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

## Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

# 8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

- └ The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \square$  62.

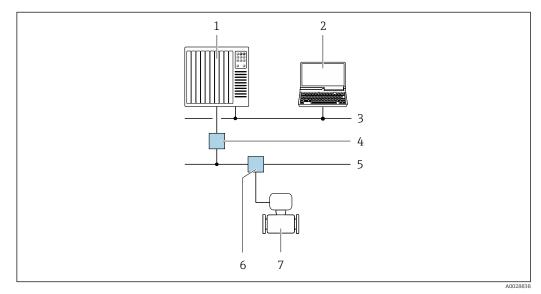
# 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

# 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

## Via PROFIBUS PA network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS PA.



24 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS PA network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- 3 PROFIBUS DP network
- 4 Segment coupler PROFIBUS DP/PA
- 5 PROFIBUS PA network
- 6 T-box7 Measuring device

#### Service interface

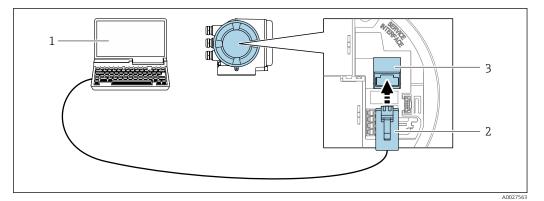
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

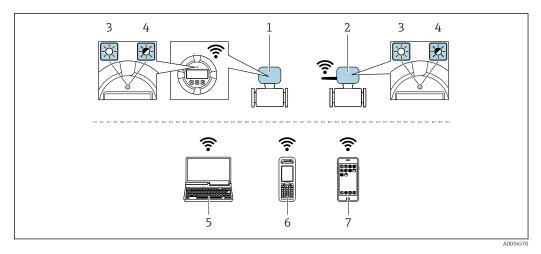


■ 25 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
   5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for
- accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft
- Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>

Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

# NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ► Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

# 8.5.2 FieldCare

#### Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Access is via:

- PROFIBUS PA protocol  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$
- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$

• WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \cong 68$ 

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

 Operating Instructions BA00027S Ĩ

Operating Instructions BA00059S

H

Source for device description files  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  73

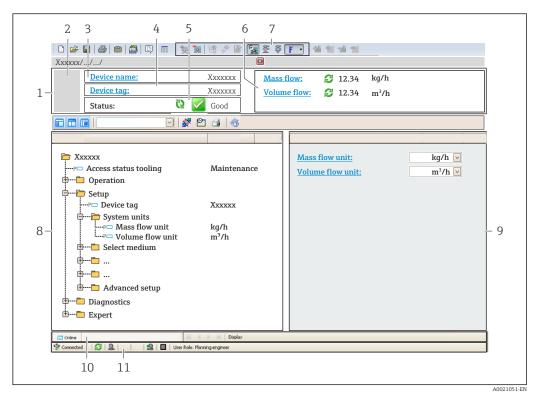
## Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.

2. In the network: Add a device.

- └ The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click CDI Communication TCP/IP and select the Add device option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ← The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S I
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S

#### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 157$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

# 8.5.3 DeviceCare

## **Function range**

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure IN01047S



#### 8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

# Function range

Standardized, vendor-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via the PROFIBUS PA protocol.



Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \cong 73$ 

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

# 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.01.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	11.2018	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x156D	Device type Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Device type
Profile version	3.02	

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \cong 220$ 

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via PROFIBUS protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com $\rightarrow$ Downloads area

# 9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking, it is possible to use two different GSDs with Profile 3.02 and higher: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the Profile GSD.

• Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.

• The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

# 9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD guarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

Manufacturer-specific GSD	ID number	File name
PROFIBUS PA	0x156D	EH3x156D.gsd

# Use manufacturer-specific GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Manufacturer** option.

Sources of supply for the manufacturer-specific GSD:

- Export directly from the device via the integrated web server: Data management → Documents → Export GSD file
- Download via the Endress+Hauser website:
   www.endress.com → Download-Area

# 9.2.2 Profile GSD

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

ID number	Supported blocks	Supported channels
0x9740	<ul><li> 1 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul><li>Channel Analog Input: volume flow</li><li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li></ul>
0x9741	<ul><li> 2 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>
0x9742	<ul><li> 3 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>

# Use profile GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter:

- ID number 0x9740: **1 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9740)** option
- ID number 0x9741: 2 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9741) option
- ID number 0x9742: **Profile** option

# 9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

Earlier models:

- Promass 80PROFIBUS PA
  - ID No.: 1528 (hex)
  - Extended GSD file: EH3x1528.gsd
- Standard GSD file: EH3\_1528.gsd
- Promass 83PROFIBUS PA
  - ID No.: 152A (hex)
  - Extended GSD file: EH3x152A.gsd
  - Standard GSD file: EH3\_152A.gsd

# 9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA or Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

# 9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promass 80** (0x1528) option or **Promass 83 (0x152A)** option.

Afterwards the Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

- If the Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA or Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new replacement Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA via an operating program (Class 2 master).

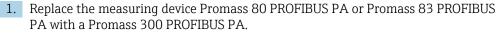
# Example

The setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

# 9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!



Endress+Hauser

- 2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for the Promass 80 or Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA must be used.
- 3. Connect the measuring device Promass 300 PROFIBUS PA.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA or Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA), the following settings may need to be changed:

- **1**. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
- 2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
- 3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

# 9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Promass 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed:

- DISPLAY\_VALUE
- BATCHING\_QUANTITY
- BATCHING\_FIX\_COMP\_QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the Promass 300 device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

The diagnostic messages transmitted to the distributed control system with the GSD of the previous model may differ from the diagnostic messages of the device. The diagnostic messages of the device are critical.

# 9.4.1 Using the CONTROL\_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL\_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Promass 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 4	Zero point adjustment: START	Yes
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	<b>Cause:</b> The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.
		<b>To continue to use the functionality:</b> Use the <b>Totalizer operation mode</b> parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No
		<b>Cause:</b> Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.

Previous model: Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 4	Zero point adjustment: START	Yes
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	Cause: The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported.
		<b>To continue to use the functionality:</b> Use the <b>Totalizer operation mode</b> parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No
		<b>Cause:</b> Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.
0 → 25	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: ON	No
0 → 26	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: OFF	<b>To continue to use the functionality:</b> The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application
$0 \rightarrow 70$ to 78	Additional functions: Advanced diagnostics	package.

#### Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA

# 9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

# 9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

Measuring instrument			Control system		
	Analog Input block 1 to 8	→ 🗎 79	Output value AI	$\rightarrow$	
			Output value TOTAL	$\rightarrow$	
	Totalizer block 1 to 3	→ 🗎 80	Controller SETTOT	÷	
Flow			Configuration MODETOT	÷	
Block	Analog Output block 1 to 3	→ 🖺 82	Input values AO	÷	PROFIBUS PA
	Discrete Input block 1 to 2	→ 🗎 82	Output values DI	÷	
	Discrete Output block 1 to 4	→ 🖺 83	Input values DO	÷	

# Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

Slot	Module	Function block
1 to 8	AI	Analog Input block 1 to 8
9	TOTAL or SETTOT_TOTAL or SETOT_MODETOT_TOTAL	Totalizer block 1
10		Totalizer block 2
11		Totalizer block 3
12 to 14	AO	Analog Output block 1 to 3
15 to 16	DI	Discrete Input block 1 to 2
17 to 21	DO	Discrete Output block 1 to 5
22 to 23	AO	Analog Output block 4 to 5

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY\_MODULE.

# 9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

# AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable including its status is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Eight Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 8).

Selection: input variable

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Density
Reference density
Temperature
Electronics temperature
Oscillation frequency 0
Frequency fluctuation 0
Oscillation damping 0
Tube damping fluctuation 0
Signal asymmetry
Exciter current 0
Concentration <sup>1)</sup>
Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
Target volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
Carrier volume flow 1)
Target corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
Carrier corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation frequency 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation amplitude 0 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation amplitude 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Frequency fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Oscillation damping 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Tube damping fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup>
Exciter current 1 <sup>2)</sup>
HBSI <sup>2)</sup>
Current input 1
Current input 2
Current input 3

1) Only available with the Concentration application package

2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

# Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
AI 1	Mass flow
AI 2	Volume flow
AI 3	Corrected volume flow
AI 4	Density
AI 5	Mass flow
AI 6	Temperature
AI 7	Mass flow
AI 8	Mass flow

#### Data structure

Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)		Status	

### TOTAL module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer value

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Target fluid mass flow 1)
Carrier mass flow 1)

1) Only available with the "Concentration" application package

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: TOTAL
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	Mass flow

### Data structure

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

#### SETTOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SET\_TOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value incl. status to PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

#### Selection: control totalizer

Value SETTOT	Control totalizer
0	Totalize
1	Reset + hold
2	Preset + hold

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (totalizing)

#### Data structure

Output data of SETTOT

Byte 1	
Control variable 1	

#### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

#### SETTOT\_MODETOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions: • SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.

- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

## Selection: totalizer configuration

MODETOT value	Totalizer configuration
0	Balancing
1	Balance the positive flow
2	Balance the negative flow
3	Stop totalizing

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (balancing)

## Data structure

Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Control variable 1: SETTOT	Control variable 2: MODETOT	

#### Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

# AO module (Analog Output)

Transmit a compensation value from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device.

A compensation value, including the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Five Analog Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 14, 22 to 23).

#### Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

Function block	Compensation value
A0 1	External pressure 1)
A0 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
A0 3	External reference density
A0 4	-
A0 5	-

1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

#### Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status <sup>1)</sup>

1) Status coding

# DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, including the status, to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 15 to 16).

*Selection: device function* 

Device function	Factory setting: Status (meaning)	
Empty pipe detection	<ul> <li>0 (device function not active)</li> </ul>	
Low flow cut off	• 1 (device function active)	
Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	<ul> <li>Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 1: Verification status - Failed</li> <li>Bit 2: Verification status - Busy</li> <li>Bit 3: Verification status - Ready</li> <li>Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed</li> <li>Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed</li> <li>Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 7: Not used</li> </ul>	

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

#### Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
DI 1	Empty pipe detection
DI 2	Low flow cut off

#### Data structure

Input data of Discrete Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

#### DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, including the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Five Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 17 to 21).

#### Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 1	Flow override	
DO 2	Zero adjustment	<ul><li> 0 (disable device function)</li><li> 1 (enable device function)</li></ul>
DO 3	Start verification <sup>1)</sup>	

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 4	Relay output	<ul><li>0 (non-conductive)</li><li>1 (conductive)</li></ul>
DO 5	Concentration <sup>2)</sup>	Assignment of medium type (see the following table)

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

2) Only available with the Concentration application package

Assignment of medium type: function block DO 5		
101	Fructose in water	
102	Glucose in water	
104	Hydrogen peroxide in water	
105	Sucrose in water	
106	Invert sugar in water	
107	Nitric acid	
108	Phosphoric acid	
109	Potassium hydroxide	
100	Off	
110	Sodium hydroxide	
111	Ethanol in water	
112	Methanol in water	
113	Ammonium nitrate in water	
114	Iron(III) chloride in water	
115	HFCS42	
116	HFCS55	
117	HFCS90	
118	Original wort	
119	% mass / % volume	
121	Coef Set No. 1	
122	Coef Set No. 2	
123	Coef Set No. 3	
124	Hydrochloric acid	
125	Sulfuric acid	

# Data structure

Output data of Discrete Output

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

# EMPTY\_MODULE module

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual

modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the EMPTY\_MODULE.

# 10 Commissioning

# **10.1** Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check→ 🗎 29
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check  $\rightarrow \cong 43$

# 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \cong 150$ .

# 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 67$
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \cong 70$
- For user interface of FieldCare  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  71

# **10.4** Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Device address

# 10.4.1 **PROFIBUS network**

At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

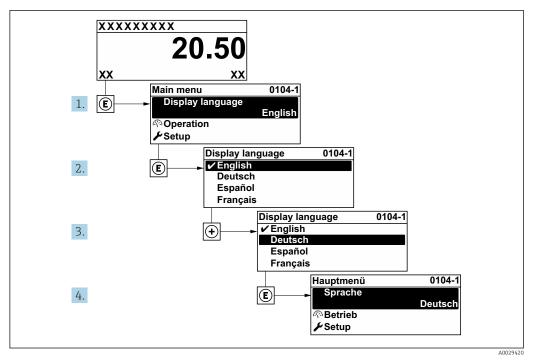
Device address	126
----------------	-----

• To display the current device address: **Device address** parameter  $\rightarrow \cong 92$ 

• If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked  $\rightarrow \cong 42$ 

# 10.5 Setting the operating language

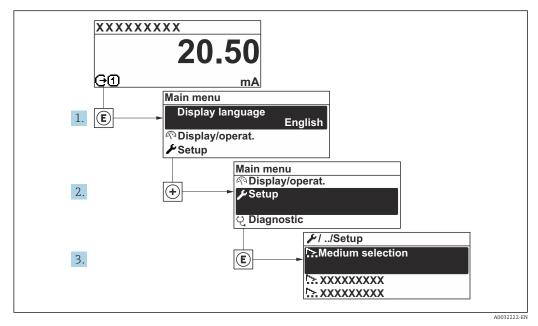
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 26 Taking the example of the local display

# **10.6** Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



☑ 27 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

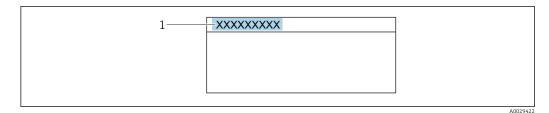
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

**Navigation** "Setup" menu

🖌 Setup	
Device tag	] → 🖺 89
► System units	) → 🖺 89
► Medium selection	) → 🗎 92
► Communication	) → 🗎 92
► Analog inputs	) → 🗎 94
► I/O configuration	) → 🗎 95
► Current input 1 to n	] → 🗎 96
► Status input 1 to n	) → 🗎 97
► Current output 1 to n	) → 🗎 97
<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>1 to n</li> </ul>	) → 🗎 101
► Relay output 1 to n	) → 🗎 108
► Display	] → 🖺 110
► Low flow cut off	) → 🗎 113
► Partially filled pipe detection	) → 🗎 114
► Advanced setup	) → 🗎 115

# **10.6.1** Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



- 28 Header of the operational display with tag name
- 1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 71$ 

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device tag

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag		Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass 300 PA

# 10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units			
	Mass flow unit	]	→ 🗎 90
	Mass unit	]	→ 🗎 90
	Volume flow unit	]	→ 🗎 90
	Volume unit	]	→ 🗎 90
	Corrected volume flow unit	]	→ 🖺 90
	Corrected volume unit	]	→ 🖺 90
	Density unit	]	→ 🗎 90
	Reference density unit	]	→ 🗎 90

Temperature unit	]	→ 🖺 91
Pressure unit		→ 🖺 91

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • 1/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l (DN > 150 (6'): <b>m</b> <sup>3</sup> option) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 140)$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft <sup>3</sup> /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl • Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment ( <b>Expert</b> menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific • kg/Nl • lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	<ul> <li>Select temperature unit.</li> <li>Effect</li> <li>The selected unit applies to: <ul> <li>Electronic temperature parameter (6053)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6051)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6052)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6108)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6109)</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6030)</li> <li>Reference temperature parameter (1816)</li> <li>Temperature parameter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Effect</i> The unit is taken from: • <b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→ 🗎 92) • <b>External pressure</b> parameter (→ 🗎 92) • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

# 10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection

► Medium selection	n	
	Select medium	→ 🗎 92
[	Select gas type	
[	Reference sound velocity	
[	Temperature coefficient sound velocity	
	Pressure compensation	→ 🗎 92
	Pressure value	→ 🗎 92
[	External pressure	→ 🗎 92

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	_	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# **10.6.4** Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

Navigation "Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication

► Communication				
	Device address		→ 🖺 93	

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device address	Enter device address.	0 to 126

# 10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

► Analog inputs	► Analog input 1 t	on	
	5 1		<b>N P</b> 0 (
		Channel	→ 🗎 94
		PV filter time	→ 🗎 94
		Fail safe type	→ 🗎 95
		Fail-safe value	→ 🗎 95

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Channel		Select the process variable.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation damping of luctuation 1*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry*</li> <li>Exciter current 0*</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> </ul>
PV filter time	-	Specify the time to suppress signal peaks. During the specified time the Analog Input does not respond to an erratic increase in the process variable.	Positive floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Fail safe type	-	Select the failure mode.	<ul><li>Fail-safe value</li><li>Fallback value</li><li>Off</li></ul>
Fail-safe value	In Fail safe type parameter, the Fail- safe value option is selected.	Specify the values to be output when an error occurs.	Signed floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 95
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🗎 95
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 95
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 95
Alteration code	→ 🗎 95

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Profibus PA</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output *</li> <li>Current input *</li> <li>Status input *</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li> <li>Double pulse output *</li> <li>Relay output *</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 96
Signal mode	→ 🗎 96
0/4 mA value	→ ≌ 96
20 mA value	] → 🗎 96
Current span	) → 🗎 96
Failure mode	) → 🗎 96
Failure value	) → 🗎 96

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active<sup>*</sup></li></ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	) → 🗎 97
Terminal number	→ 🗎 97
Active level	→ 🗎 97
Terminal number	→ 🗎 97
Response time status input	→ 🗎 97
Terminal number	→ 🗎 97

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

# **10.6.9** Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	) → 🗎 98
Signal mode	) → 🗎 98

Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 99
Current span	→ 🖺 99
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 99
20 mA value	→ 🖺 99
Fixed current	→ 🗎 99
Damping output 1 to n	→ 🗎 100
Failure mode	→ 🗎 100
Failure current	→ 🗎 100

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul> <li>Passive *</li> <li>Active *</li> </ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	<ul> <li>Off*</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected colume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry*</li> <li>Exciter current 0*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Pressure*</li> </ul>	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
0/4 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ ● 99), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 99).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 99$ ) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 99$ ): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	-
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 101

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

# Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 102
Terminal number	→ 🗎 102
Signal mode	] → 🗎 102
Assign pulse output	) → 🗎 102
Pulse scaling	) → 🗎 102
Pulse width	) → 🗎 102
Failure mode	→ 🗎 102
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 102

Parameter overview wit	h brief description
------------------------	---------------------

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul>	-
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 102$ ).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 102$ ).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 101) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 102).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the frequency output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency 1 to n	/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🗎 103

Terminal number	→ 🗎 103
Signal mode	→ 🗎 103
Assign frequency output	→ 🗎 104
Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 104
Maximum frequency value	→ 🗎 104
Measuring value at minimum	→ 🗎 104
frequency	\ <b>F1</b> 105
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 105
Failure mode	→ 🗎 105
Failure frequency	→ 🗎 105
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 105

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>HESI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 104$ ).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 104$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 104$ ).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 104$ ).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 101$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 104$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	-
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 101), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency</b> <b>output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 104) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	] → 🗎 106
Terminal number	] → 🖺 106
Signal mode	) → 🗎 106
Switch output function	) → 🗎 107
Assign diagnostic behavior	) → 🗎 107
Assign limit	→ 🗎 107
Assign flow direction check	) → 🗎 107
Assign status	) → 🗎 107
Switch-on value	] → 🗎 107
Switch-off value	] → 🗎 108
Switch-on delay	] → 🗎 108
Switch-off delay	] → 🗎 108
Failure mode	] → 🗎 108
Invert output signal	] → 🗎 108

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	) → 🗎 109
Relay output function	] → 🗎 109
Assign flow direction check	) → 🗎 109
Assign limit	) → 🗎 109
Assign diagnostic behavior	) → 🗎 109
Assign status	→ 🗎 109
Switch-off value	) → 🗎 110
Switch-off delay	) → 🗎 110

Switch-on value	→ 🗎 110
Switch-on delay	→  ⇒ 110
Failure mode	→ 🗎 110
Switch status	→ 🗎 110
Powerless relay status	→ 🗎 110

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay</b> <b>output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b> <b>behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	-		<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 111
Value 1 display	→ 🗎 111
0% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 111
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 111
Value 2 display	→ 🗎 111
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 112
0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 112
100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 112
Value 4 display	→ 🗎 112

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier output flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 111)$	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 113
On value low flow cutoff	→ 🗎 113
Off value low flow cutoff	→ 🗎 113
Pressure shock suppression	→ 🗎 113

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 113$ ).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	-
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

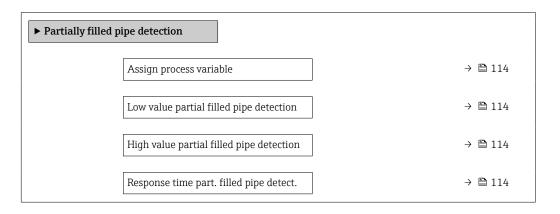
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection

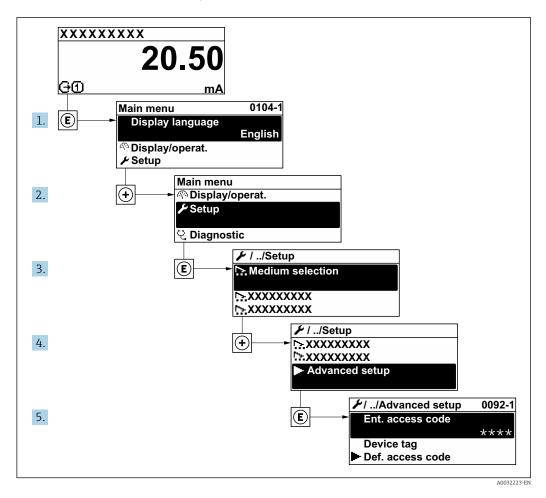


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 114$ ).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 114).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 114).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

# **10.7** Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



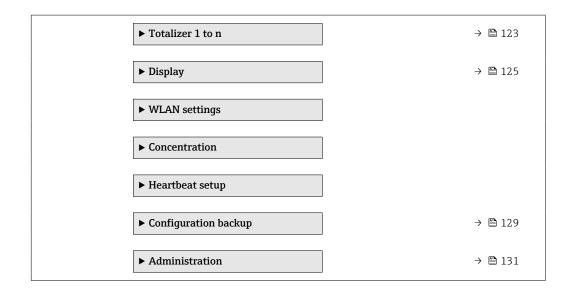
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \cong 256$ 

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	
► Calculated values	→ 🗎 116
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🗎 117

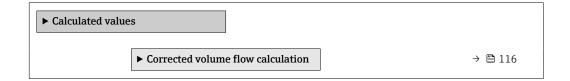


# 10.7.1 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

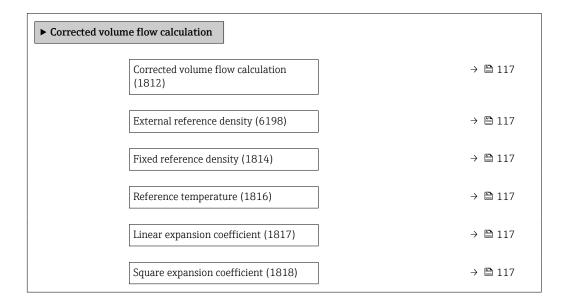
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values



# "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> </ul>	-
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 🗎 118
► Density adjustment	
► Zero verification	→ 🗎 121
► Zero adjustment	→ 🗎 122

Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>

# Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

# Performing density adjustment

Note the following before performing the adjustment:

- A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
- The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
- A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
- For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
- The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
- The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
- The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

# "1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok **Measure density 1** option Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate
    - Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

# "2 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.

- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok Measure density 1 Restore original

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
     Ok

Measure density 2 Restore original

5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.

- In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
  - Ok Calculate
  - Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Sensor adjustment → Density adjustment

► Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ 🗎 120
Density setpoint 1	→ 🗎 120
Density setpoint 2	→ 🗎 120
Execute density adjustment	→ 🗎 120
Progress	→ 🗎 120
Density adjustment factor	→ 🗎 120
Density adjustment offset	→ 🗎 120

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-		<ul><li> 1 point adjustment</li><li> 2 point adjustment</li></ul>	-
Density setpoint 1	_		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Density setpoint 2	In the <b>Density adjustment</b> <b>mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point</b> <b>adjustment</b> option is selected.		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Execute density adjustment	_		<ul> <li>Cancel<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Busy<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Ok<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Density adjust failure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Measure density 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Measure density 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Calculate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Restore original<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	-
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	_
Density adjustment factor	-		Signed floating-point number	-
Density adjustment offset	-		Signed floating-point number	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  237. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

• Gas pockets Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

- Thermal circulation In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification

► Zero verification			
Process condition	IS	]	→ 🗎 121
Progress		]	→ 🗎 121
Status		]	→ 🗎 122
Additional inform	nation	]	→ 🗎 122
Recommendation	1:	]	→ 🗎 122
Root cause		]	→ 🗎 122
Abort cause		]	→ 🗎 122
Zero point measu	ıred	]	→ 🗎 122
Zero point stands	ard deviation	]	→ 🗎 122

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Zero point adjust failure</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul><li>Check process conditions!</li><li>A technical issue has occurred</li></ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

# Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.

- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
  - The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Calibration

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment	
Process conditions	) → 🗎 123
Progress	) → 🗎 123
Status	) → 🗎 123
Root cause	] → 🗎 123
Abort cause	→ 🗎 123
Root cause	] → 🗎 123
Reliability of measured zero point	] → 🗎 123
Additional information	→ 🗎 123
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🗎 123

Zero point measured	→ 🗎 123
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🗎 123
Select action	→ 🗎 123

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Zero point adjust failure</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n				
	Assign process varia	ble	→ 🖺 124	

Unit totalizer	→ 🗎 124
Totalizer operation mode	) → 🗎 124
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 124
Failure mode	→ 🗎 124

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul>	-
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control the totalizer value.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul>	-
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul> <li>Net flow total</li> <li>Forward flow total</li> <li>Reverse flow total</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	-
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.7.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display			
Format display		] →	🗎 126
Value 1 display		}	🗎 126
0% bargraph valu	e 1	]	🗎 126
100% bargraph v	alue 1	] →	🗎 126
Decimal places 1		]	127
Value 2 display		]	127
Decimal places 2		]	127
Value 3 display		]	127
0% bargraph valu	е 3	]	🗎 127
100% bargraph v	alue 3	→	127
Decimal places 3		] →	🗎 127
Value 4 display		→	127
Decimal places 4		→	127
Display language		→	127
Display interval		→	127
Display damping		→	128
Header		}	128
Header text		→	128
Separator		, }	128
Backlight		_ ] →	128

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \square 111)$	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pycский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국 어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul> <li>. (point)</li> <li>, (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:         Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"         Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"         Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	_

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address	) → 🗎 129
Security type	) → 🗎 129
WLAN passphrase	) → 🗎 129
Assign SSID name	) → 🗎 129
SSID name	→ 🗎 129
Apply changes	) → 🖺 129

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Network security	_	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2*</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.*</li> <li>EAP-TLS*</li> </ul>	_
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	-
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# **10.7.6** Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 130
Last backup	) → 🗎 130
Configuration management	) → 🖺 130

Backup state	→ 🗎 130
Comparison result	→ 🗎 130

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore*</li> <li>Compare*</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

# 📔 HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

# **10.7.7** Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

 $"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration$ 

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 🗎 131
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 131
Device reset	→ 🗎 132

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 131
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 131

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

#### Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 132
Reset access code	→ 🗎 132

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via: • Web browser • DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) • Fieldbus	

## Using the parameter to reset the device

## Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Administration}$ 

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.8 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation	
Assign simulation process variable	) → 🗎 133
Process variable value	) → 🗎 133
Status input simulation	→ 🗎 134
Input signal level	) → 🖺 134
Current input 1 to n simulation	) → 🗎 134
Value current input 1 to n	) → 🗎 134

Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 133
Value current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 133
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 134
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 134
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 134
Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 134
Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 134
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 134

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 133).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA

Frequency output simulation 1 to n			
requercy output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation</b> <b>1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	<ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→          <sup>1</sup> 102) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch</b> <b>output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# **10.9** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code  $\rightarrow \implies 135$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking  $\rightarrow \triangleq 60$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \cong 136$

# 10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

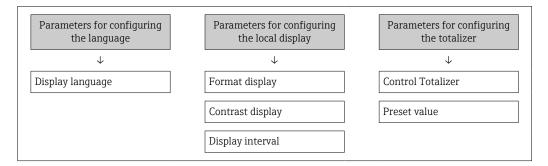
- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 131$ ).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 131) to confirm.
  - └ The B symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

**P** • Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \square$  59.

- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \square$  136.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 59$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

## Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  131).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.

- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ) to confirm.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  The web browser switches to the login page.
- Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong$  59.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 136$ .
  - The Access status parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \implies 59$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

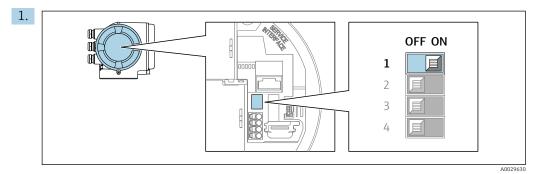
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - └ Get the calculated reset code.
- **4.** Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 132$ ).
  - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \triangleq 135$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

## **10.9.2** Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

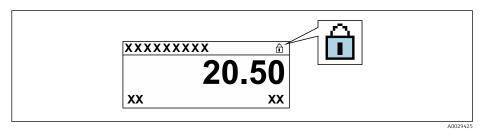
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS PA protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

→ In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 138. In addition, on the local display the symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Pmin 138</a>. On the local display, the <a>Pmin symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.</a>

# 11 Operation

# 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 59. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \square$ 136.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

# 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

**1** Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language  $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  86
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow~\textcircled{B}~247$

# 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 110$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 125

# 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables	→ 🗎 139
► Input values	) → 🗎 142
► Output values	) → 🗎 143
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 123

# 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

## Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow	) → 🗎 139
Volume flow	] → 🗎 139
Corrected volume flow	] → 🗎 140
Density	] → 🗎 140
Reference density	] → 🗎 140
Temperature	] → 🗎 140
Pressure	] → 🗎 140
Concentration	→ 🗎 140
Target mass flow	→ 🗎 140
Carrier mass flow	→ 🗎 140
Target corrected volume flow	→ 🗎 140
Carrier corrected volume flow	→ 🗎 141
Target volume flow	→ 🗎 141
Carrier volume flow	] → 🗎 141

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 90)	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 90$ ).	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected</b> <b>volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 90$ )	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 90$ ).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 90$ )	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 91)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 91).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 90).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.</li> <li>The software options currently</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 90$ ).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Target volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 90).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Carrier volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 90).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		

# 11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer

► Totalizer	
Assign process variable 1 to n	
Totalizer 1 to n value	
Totalizer 1 to n status	
Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex)	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul>
Totalizer value 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter:• Volume flow• Mass flow• Corrected volume flow• Total mass flow• Condensate mass flow• Energy flow• Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	<ul><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li><li>Bad</li></ul>
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In <b>Target mode</b> parameter, the <b>Auto</b> option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

► Input values	
► Current input 1 to n	) → 🗎 142
► Status input 1 to n	) → 🗎 143

# Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n				
Measured values 1 to n	] → 🗎 143			
Measured current 1 to n	] → 🗎 143			

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n		
Value status input		→ 🗎 143

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

# 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

► Output values			
	► Current output 1	to n	→ 🗎 144

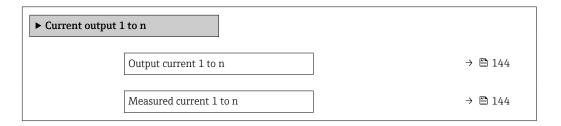
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 144
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🖺 145

## Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 145

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>

#### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch status	→ 🗎 145
Switch cycles	→ 🗎 145
Max. switch cycles number	→ 🗎 145

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu ( $\rightarrow \cong 87$ )
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ( $\rightarrow \square 115$ )

### 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu: Control Totalizer

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value 1 to n</b> parameter.

#### Function range of "Control Totalizer " parameter

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling			
Control Totalizer 1 to n	) → 🗎 146		
Preset value 1 to n	] → 🗎 146		
Reset all totalizers	) → 🗎 146		

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Control Totalizer 1 to n	-	Control the totalizer value.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul>
Preset value 1 to n	In the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter one of the following options is selected: • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Total mass flow • Condensate mass flow • Energy flow • Heat flow difference	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>

### 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

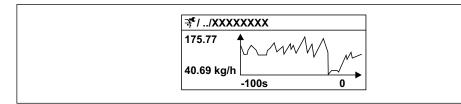
Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 
   <sup>(1)</sup> 69.
- Web browser

#### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart

A001635



☑ 29 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Data logging

► Data logging	
	_
Assign channel 1	→ 🗎 148
Assign channel 2	] → 🗎 148
Assign channel 3	) → 🗎 148
Assign channel 4	) → 🗎 148
Logging interval	) → 🗎 148
Clear logging data	) → 🗎 148
Data logging	→ 🗎 149
Logging delay	) → 🗎 149
Data logging control	) → 🗎 149
Data logging status	) → 🗎 149
Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 149
► Display channel 1	]
► Display channel 2	]
► Display channel 3	]
► Display channel 4	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude*</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude*</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 148)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 148)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Clear data</li></ul>

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li> Overwriting</li><li> Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

#### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \square$ 35.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li> I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li> Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 222.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing</li></ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow $ 222.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🗎 162
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press $\square$ + $\boxdot$ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press $\blacksquare$ . 3. Configure the required language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 127).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

#### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 222.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

#### For access

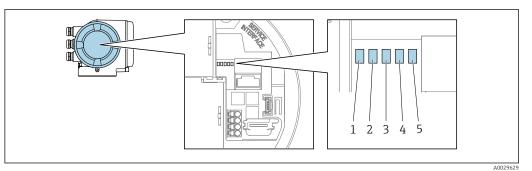
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \cong$ 136.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role $\rightarrow \square$ 59. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow \square$ 59.
Connection via PROFIBUS PA is not possible.	Device plug is incorrectly connected.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .
Connection via PROFIBUS PA is not possible.	PROFIBUS PA cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor .
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \cong 66$ .
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →</li></ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: $192.168.1.212 \rightarrow \textcircled{6}2$
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit →   62.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →  61.</li> <li>Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



1 Supply voltage

2 Device status

3 Not used

4 Communication

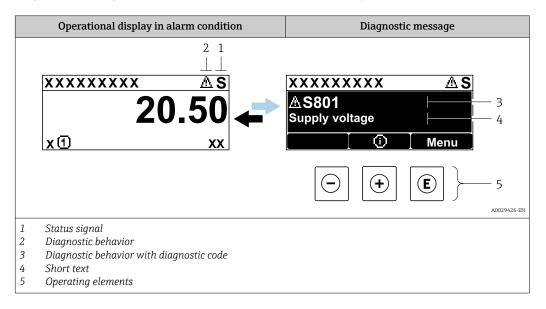
5 Service interface (CDI) active, Ethernet Link/Activity

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red or green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Device does not receive any Profibus data.
		White	Device receives Profibus data.
5	Service interface (CDI),	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet Link/Activity	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

### 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

#### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

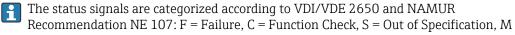
Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 214$
- Via submenus  $\rightarrow \cong 214$

#### Status signals

•

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



= Maintenance Required

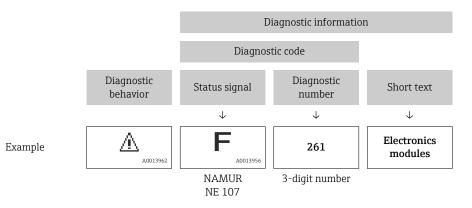
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

#### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

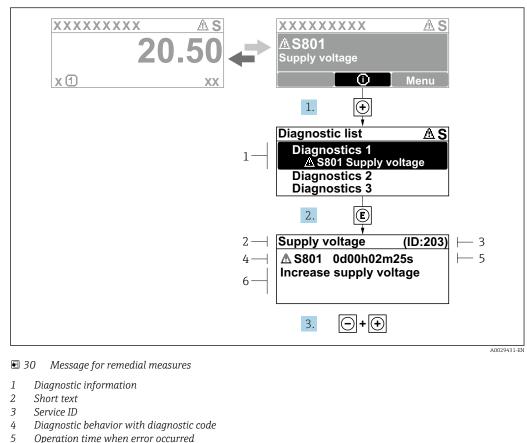
#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### **Operating elements**

Operating key	Meaning
	Plus key
(+)	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	Enter key
E	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.



#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\mathbb{E}$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

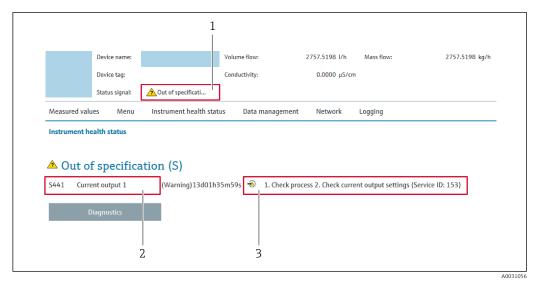
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the Diagnostic list submenu or Previous diagnostics parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- **2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

#### 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

#### 12.4.1 **Diagnostic options**

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \cong 214$

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
$\otimes$	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
2	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

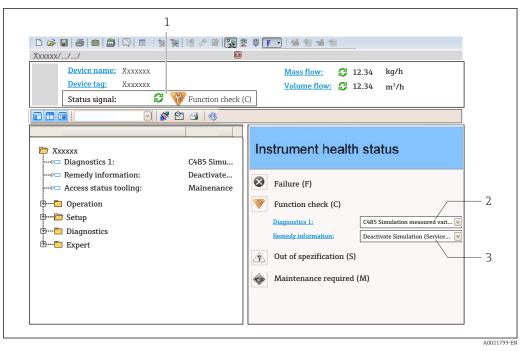
#### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

### 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



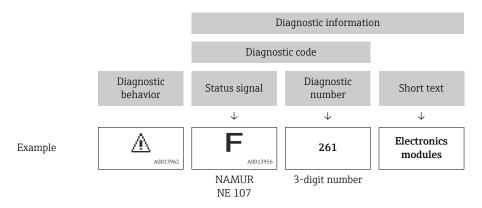
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 154$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 155$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via submenu → 🖺 214

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

### 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

#### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Diagnostic behavior in accordance with Specification PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02, Condensed Status.

 $\texttt{Expert} \rightarrow \texttt{System} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ handling} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ behavior}$ 

⊰ <sup>c</sup> //Diagn. behavior	0658-1
Diagnostic no.442	
	Warning
Diagnostic no.443	

#### Available diagnostic behaviors

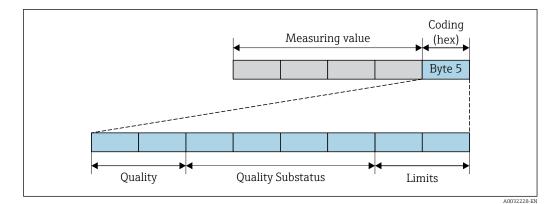
The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFIBUS and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

#### Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.

A0019179-EN



☑ 31 Structure of the coding byte

The content of the coding byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the coding byte status information.

#### Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199  $\rightarrow \cong 160$
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399  $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{}$  161
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599  $\rightarrow$  B 161
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999  $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{B}$  161

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value st	atus (fixed assig	nment) Device diagnosi		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)	
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm	
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded	
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_	
Off	0000	UK				

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Die erste tie behanden	M	leasured value sta	During die erste stier		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnostics (fixed assignment)
Alarm	PAD	Maintenance	0x24 to 0x27	F	Maintenance
Warning	BAD	alarm	0x24 t0 0x27	(Failure)	alarm
Logbook entry only	C00D	COOD -1-	0x80 to 0x8E		
Off	GOOD	ok	UXOU LU UXOE	_	_

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

#### Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value sta	atus (fixed assig	ment) Device diagnostic		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)	
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x24 to 0x27	С	Function check	
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	-	-	

Data logging continues when Heartbeat Verification is started. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When the Heartbeat Verification is started, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizer counter is stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	atus (fixed assig	Device diagnosis	
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	GOOD ok	0x80 to 0x8E –		
Off	0000	UK	UXUU IU UXUE	_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Dovice diagnosis
(configurable) Quality Quality		Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	GOOD	UK	0,000 10 0,001		

### 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
  - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \cong 159$ 

### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check process condition
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	0xA8 to 0xAB	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic in	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	She	ort text	
062	Sensor connection faulty Measured variable status		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
			<ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	ort text	
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	v NSV flow NSV flow altern External press Exciter current Exciter current Oscillation free S&W volume fl Reference dens	ff optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1wFrequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowtarget volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosity1Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity2Temperatureuency 1Statusuency 2Oil volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowity alternativeWater cut

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
Io.	Shor	rt text	
82	Data storage		1. Check module connections
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality B	ad	
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0:	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic info	ormation	Remedy instructions		
No.	Shor	rt text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device		
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)</li> <li>Replace HistoROM S-DAT</li> </ol>		
	Quality Ba	ad			
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal F				
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 6</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
lo.	Sh	ort text	
40	Sensor signal asymmetrical Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
			<ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	<b>Remedy instructions</b>
No.	S	hort text	
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check process conditions
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

### 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Rem	edy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text		
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality B	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>WSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	e Wa obtion Osso potion Osso Fre Fre Tai Cai Tai Cai Tai Cai Tai Tai Tai Tai Sta Sta Sta Sta Sta Sta Vo cy 1 Vo cy 2 Oil Wa Wa Uternative	corrected volume flow ater corrected volume flow cillation damping fluctuation 1 cillation damping fluctuation 2 equency fluctuation 1 equency fluctuation 2 rget mass flow rrier volume flow rget volume flow mp. compensated dynamic viscosity mperature atus lume flow volume flow ater volume flow ater cut

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module
	Quality B	ad	
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0:	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternativ</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)</li> <li>Replace electronic modules</li> </ol>
	Quality B	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	i	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume f</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Ve</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variab	les	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	ion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2otionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty		1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module
	Measured variable status		(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics
	Quality B	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information		ormation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
70	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternativ</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequention</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Varies of the second secon</li></ul>

Diagnostic information		ormation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume for</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	
Io.	Shor	rt text		
72	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality B	ad		
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0:	x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F			
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>(ISEM)</li> <li>Corrected volume f</li> </ul>	ption ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic inf	formation		Remedy instructions
lo.	Shor	rt text		
73	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality Ba	Bad	-	
	Quality substatus M	Naintenance alarm	-	
	Coding (hex) 02	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	·		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	-	
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	ption ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	s	Short text		
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	-	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	les		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off on</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	ion option ption cy 1	<ul> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text		
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	-	
	Influenced measured variable	25		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>		rion option ption cy 1 cy 2	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
283			1. Reset device
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternativ</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> </ul>

- Carrier mass flow
- Carrier pipe temperature
- Target corrected volume flow
- Carrier corrected volume flow
- Concentration
- Measured values 1
- Measured values 2
- Measured values 3
- Oscillation damping 1
- Oscillation damping 2
- Density
- Oil density
- Water density
- Dynamic viscosity
- Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) - Empty pipe detection option
- NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure

HBSI

 Mass flow Oil mass flow

Water mass flow

- Exciter current 1 • Exciter current 2
- Oscillation frequency 1
- Oscillation frequency 2
- S&W volume flow
- Reference density
- Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow

- Oscillation damping fluctuation 2
- Frequency fluctuation 1
- Frequency fluctuation 2
- Target mass flow
- Carrier volume flow
- Target volume flow
- Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity
- Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity
- Temperature
- Status
- Volume flow
- Oil volume flow
- Water volume flow
- Water cut

	Diagnostic info	ormation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
302	Device verification active Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		Device verification active, please wait.
	Quality Go	ood	
	Quality substatus Fu	unction check	
	Coding (hex) 02	xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal C		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 6</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
303	5 5		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality B	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal N	N		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables		1	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	ption re cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	<b>Remedy instructions</b>
No.	S	hort text	
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density	optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowUternativeWater cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions		
No.	5	Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device		
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change I/O Modul or main electronics</li> </ol>		
	Quality	Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	tion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1yOscillation damping fluctuation 2ptionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturestatus		

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>
	Quality B	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Aaintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus M	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Influenced measured variables• Oscillation amplitude 1• GSV flow• Oscillation amplitude 2• GSV flow alternati• Signal asymmetry• GSV flow alternati• Carrier mass flow• Low flow cut off of• Carrier pipe temperature• Mass flow• Target corrected volume flow• Oil mass flow• Carrier corrected volume flow• Water mass flow• Concentration• HBSI• Measured values 1• NSV flow• Measured values 2• NSV flow• Measured values 3• External pressure• Oscillation damping 1• Exciter current 1• Oscillation damping 2• Oscillation frequer• Oil density• Oscillation frequer• Water density• S&W volume flow• Reference density• Reference density		<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Vater volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions			
No.	b. Short text					
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) fault	у	1. Restart device			
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>			
	Quality	Bad				
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm				
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27				
	Status signal	S				
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning				
	Influenced measured variabl	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>			

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules</li> </ol>	
	Quality B	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F	7		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>(ISEM)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> </ul>	

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text		
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality Ba	ad		
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F			
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	ption re cy 1 cy 2 llternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
383	Memory content		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter</li> <li>Replace T-DAT</li> </ol>
	Quality B	Bad	-
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>(ISEM)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	W • Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density re (ISEM) • Reference density	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions		
Vo.	2	Short text			
30	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device		
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device		
	Quality	Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic te</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul>	tion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1vOscillation damping fluctuation 2ptionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperatureStatus		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
Vo.	Sho	ort text	
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device
	Quality B	Bad	
	Quality substatus N	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off on</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>WSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text		
10	Data transfer		1. Check connection	
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	
	Quality Ba	ad	-	
	Quality substatus M	Naintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F			
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	ption re cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
о.	Short text			
12	Processing download			Download active, please wait
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Initial value		-
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F		-
	Status signal	С		-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	s		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	v e (ISEM)	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Nolume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> <li>alternative</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
o. Short text		Short text	
1	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim
	Measured variable statu	S	
	Quality	Good	_
Q	Quality substatus	Function check	-
Ī	Coding (hex)	OxBC to OxBF	-
	Status signal	С	-
Ī	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	-
Ì	Influenced measured va	riables	
ľ	-		

	Diagnostic inf	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text		
437	Configuration incompatible Measured variable status		1. Restart device	
			2. Contact service	
	Quality B	Bad		
	Quality substatus N	Aaintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex) 0	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal F			
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume findered</li> </ul>	ption re cy 1 cy 2 lternative	<ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file	
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check device configuration</li> <li>Up- and download new configuration</li> </ol>	
	Quality U	Incertain		
	Quality substatus N	Naintenance demanded		
	Coding (hex) 0	x68 to 0x6B		
	Status signal N	Λ		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>	

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check current output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	OxBC to OxBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured var	riables	
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	s	hort text	
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		2. Check frequency output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	-		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
<b>b.</b>		Short text	
3	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		2. Check pulse output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Ē	Influenced measured variables		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
444	1		1. Check process
			2. Check current input settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured var	riables	
	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>		

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text		
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variabl	es		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flor</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flor</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optic</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow altern External pressur Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequ Oscillation frequ S&W volume flo Reference densi	ency 1 ency 2 w y alternative e flow	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
463	Analog input 1 to n select	ion invalid	1. Check module/channel configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Check I/O module configuration
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured var	riables	
	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>		

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
ŧ82	FB not Auto/Cas		Set Block in AUTO mode
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
84	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alterna</li> <li>External pressur</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequ</li> <li>Oscillation frequ</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flo</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	f option v ative e ency 1 ency 2 w y alternative e flow	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text			
485	Measured variable simulation			Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Function check			
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables		1		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w w re (ISEM) n	Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density a Corrected volume f Oil corrected volume	ption ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative low	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>		

	Diagnostic	information	<b>Remedy instructions</b>
No.	S	hort text	
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Short text	
output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output
atus	
Good	-
Function check	
OxBC to OxBF	
C	
Warning	
variables	
t	tatus Good Function check OxBC to 0xBF C

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
493	3 Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
	SI	hort text	
Swi	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output
Me	Measured variable status		
Qua	ality	Good	
Qua	ality substatus	Function check	
Cod	ding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	-
Star	atus signal	С	
Dia	agnostic behavior	Warning	

	Diagnostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
5 Diagnostic event	simulation	Deactivate simulation
Measured varia	ble status	
Quality	Good	
Quality substatu	s Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behav	rior Warning	
Influenced mea	sured variables	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
.		Short text	
5	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		

	Diagnostic	information	<b>Remedy instructions</b>
No.	S	hort text	
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
520			1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Replace wrong I/O module</li> <li>Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot</li> </ol>
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
528	Concentration settings faulty Measured variable status		1. Check concentration settings
			2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul>		<ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
529	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul>		<ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagr	nostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Function check	
Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		

## 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.	No. Short text		
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optio</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text		
831	Sensor temperature too low			Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Process related		
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B		-
	Status signal	S		-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		-
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optio</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w w re (ISEM) n	Kinematic viscosity Low flow cut off of Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow HBSI NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density a Corrected volume f	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Yolume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
332	Electronic temperature too high Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		Reduce ambient temperature
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus Pr	rocess related	
	Coding (hex) 02	x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Use of the second second</li></ul>

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
о.	Sho	ort text	
33	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality 1	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	-
	Status signal Status St	S	-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	-
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	y Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 option Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status hcy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut alternative

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	_
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	_
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flor</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flor</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation freque S&W volume flow Reference density	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Noil volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	-
	Status signal	S	-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optio</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density	optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturestatusvolume flowOil volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
842	Process limit Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Low flow cut off active!
			1. Check low flow cut off configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer S&W volume flow re (ISEM) Reference density	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process
	Measured variable status [f	rom the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Adjust detection limits
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flo</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flo</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Empty pipe detection opti</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>	ow • Water mass flow • HBSI • NSV flow • NSV flow alternat • External pressure • S&W volume flow	Status     Status     Volume flow     Oil volume flow     Water volume flow     Water cut me flow

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
382	Input signal		1. Check input configuration
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus M	Naintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume fi</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text		
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>GSV flow</li> </ul>		ption ve cy 1 cy 2 alternative	<ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Increase system pressure
	Quality	Uncertain	_
	Quality substatus	Process related	_
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	_
	Status signal	S	_
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	_
	Influenced measured variables	2S	
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	w NSV flow NSV flow altern External pressur Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequ Oscillation frequ S&W volume flo Reference densi	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>ency 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check electronic modules or sensor
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> </ul>		ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperatureVolume flowOil volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

Diagnostic information		ic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
941	API temperature out of spec	ification	1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density and the second sec</li></ul>	<ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
942	J 1		1. Check process density with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Mass flow		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
943	API pressure out of specification	on	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status 2		2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	<ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density and the second sec</li></ul>	<ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	5	Short text		
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	
	Measured variable status [fr	rom the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>	

Diagnostic information		nformation	<b>Remedy instructions</b>
No.	Sh	lort text	
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	<ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>	ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \triangleq 156$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \implies 157$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   <sup>(2)</sup>
   <sup>(</sup>
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 158$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 214$ .

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

父 Diagnostics		
Actua	l diagnostics	→ 🗎 214
Previo	us diagnostics	→ 🖺 214
Opera	ting time from restart	→ 🗎 214
Opera	ting time	→ 🖺 214

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.9 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list

온 //Diagnose list
Diagnostics
SF273 Main electronic
Diagnostics 2
Diagnostics 3

32 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \cong 156$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 157$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \cong 158$

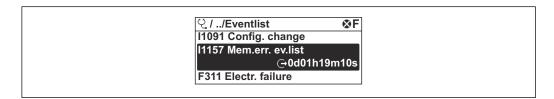
## 12.10 Event logbook

### 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



<sup>■ 33</sup> Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \triangleq 162$
- Information events  $\rightarrow \cong 216$

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - ①: Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 156$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 157$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 158$

For filtering the displayed event messages → 
<sup>(1)</sup> 216

### 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1636	Fieldbus address reset
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

# 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 132$ ).

# 12.11.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

Options	Description
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

# 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

► Device information	
Device tag	) → 🗎 218
Serial number	) → 🗎 218
Firmware version	) → 🗎 219
Device name	) → 🗎 219
Order code	→ 🗎 219
Extended order code 1	→ 🗎 219
Extended order code 2	→ 🗎 219
Extended order code 3	) → 🗎 219
ENP version	) → 🗎 219
PROFIBUS ident number	) → 🗎 219
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	→ 🗎 219

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass 300 PA
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	-
PROFIBUS ident number	Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.	0 to FFFF	0x156D
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.	<ul><li>Active</li><li>Not active</li></ul>	-

12.13	Firmware history
-------	------------------

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option <b>72</b>	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01511D/06/EN/01.16
11.2018	01.01.zz	Option 68	<ul> <li>Concentration update</li> <li>Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor</li> <li>Optimized keypad lock for local display</li> <li>Web server feature update</li> <li>Support for trend data function</li> <li>Heartbeat function enhanced to include detailed results (page 3/4 of the report)</li> <li>Device configuration as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print)</li> <li>Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface</li> <li>Comprehensive Heartbeat feature update</li> <li>Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode</li> <li>Implementation of reset code</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions	BA01511D/06/EN/02.18

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8P3B
       The product root is the f

The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.

- Text search: Manufacturer's information
- Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

# 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

# 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

# 13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

Observe the following point for cleaning with pigs:

Observe the inside diameter of the measuring tube and process connection.

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  225

# 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

# 14.1 General notes

# 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

# 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ 
   <sup>(→)</sup> 218) in the Device information submenu.

# 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:

https://www.endress.com/support/return-material

- Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

# 14.5 Disposal

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

# 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

# **WARNING**

## Danger to persons from process conditions!

Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

# 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

# **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ► Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

# 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: • Approvals • Output • Input • Display/operation • Housing • Software • Order code: 8X3BXX • Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>If ordered separately: <ul> <li>Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> <li>Mounting bracket for DKX001</li> <li>If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <li>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</li> <li>Via the separate product structure: DKX002</li> <li>Further information on display and operating module DKX001 → 🖺 247.</li>
External WLAN antenna	<ul> <li>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</li> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → </li> <li>68.</li> <li>Order number: 71351317</li> <li>Installation Instructions EA01238D</li> </ul>
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.     Order number: 71343505     Installation Instructions EA01160D

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02160D

# 15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</li> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> <li>Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</li> </ul>
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant. www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Qperating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

# 15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
Cerabar M	<ul> <li>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</li> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	<ul> <li>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</li> <li>Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature. Fields of Activity' document FA00006T

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow$ 🗎 13

Measured variable	Direct measured varia	bles		
	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Density</li><li>Temperature</li></ul>			
	Calculated measured	variables		
	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>			
Measuring range	Measuring range for liquids			
	D	N	Measuring range full scal	e values mmmm (F) to mmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmmm
	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
	8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
	15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
	25	1	0 to 18000	0 to 661.5
	40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
	50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573
	<b>Recommended measu</b> Flow limit $\rightarrow \cong 2^{4}$			
Operable flow range	Flow limit → ≌ 2. Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pr	43 reset full scale valu	e do not override the electr	ronics unit, with the
	Flow limit → ≌ 2. Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pr result that the totalizer	43 reset full scale valu values are registe		onics unit, with the
Operable flow range Input signal	Flow limit → ≌ 2. Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the properties of the totalizer External measured values	43 reset full scale valu values are registe <b>lues</b>	red correctly.	
	<ul> <li>Flow limit → ■ 2.</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured va</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuous:</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> </ul>	eset full scale valu values are registe ues ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device to increase meas	red correctly. certain measured variables easured values to the measu ement accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN	s, the automation tring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar AP)
	<ul> <li>Flow limit → ■ 2.</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured va</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuous:</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> </ul>	43 reset full scale valu values are registe lues rement accuracy of y write various me o increase measure measuring device to increase measure nd temperature m	red correctly. certain measured variables easured values to the measu ement accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation tring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar AP)
	<ul> <li>Flow limit → ■ 2.4</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured va</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuous</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure so</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> <li>Various pressure a</li> </ul>	43 reset full scale valu values are registe lues rement accuracy of y write various me o increase measure measuring device to increase measure nd temperature m	red correctly. certain measured variables easured values to the measu ement accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation tring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar AP)
	<ul> <li>Flow limit → ■ 2.4</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured va</li> <li>To increase the measured va</li> <li>To increase the measured va</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> <li>Medium temperatures</li> <li>Yarious pressure a +Hauser: see "Accession"</li> </ul>	A3 reset full scale values values are register lues rement accuracy of ty write various me o increase measure measuring device to increase measure nd temperature measures ressories" section → re written from th	red correctly. certain measured variables easured values to the measu ement accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar ΛΡ) lered from Endress
	<ul> <li>Flow limit → ■ 2.4</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured va</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuous.</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> <li>Medium temperatures</li> <li>Yarious pressure a +Hauser: see "Accession"</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>The measured values a</li> </ul>	A3 reset full scale values values are register lues rement accuracy of ty write various me o increase measure measuring device to increase measure nd temperature measures ressories" section → re written from th	red correctly. certain measured variables easured values to the measu ement accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN easuring devices can be orc 226	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar ΛΡ) lered from Endress

# 16.3 Input

# Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

# Status input

Maximum input values	<ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

# 16.4 Output

# Output signal

# PROFIBUS PA

PROFIBUS PA	In accordance with EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61158-2 (MBP), galvanically isolated
Data transmission	31.25 kbit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

# Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V

Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>In range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR • Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: $\leq$ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f <sub>max</sub> = 12500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### **PROFIBUS PA**

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)	0 mA

## Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US • Min. value: 3.59 mA
	<ul> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>

## 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:			
	<ul> <li>Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>			

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output					
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses				
Frequency output					
Fault mode	<ul> <li>Choose from:</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> <li>Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz</li> </ul>				
Switch output					
Fault mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed				

## **Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from:			
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>			

# Local display

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



# Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFIBUS PA
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures	
--	--

### Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

# Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes					
	<ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul>					
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square$ 153					

Low flow cut off	The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.
Galvanic isolation	The outputs are galvanically isolated: • from the power supply • from one another • from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x11		
	Ident number	0x156D		
	Profile version	3.02		
	Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under: • https://www.endress.com/download On the device product page: PRODUCTS → Product Finder → Links • https://www.profibus.com		
	Supported functions	<ul> <li>Identification &amp; Maintenance Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and nameplate</li> <li>PROFIBUS upload/download Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS upload/download</li> <li>Condensed status Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing diagnostic messages that occur</li> </ul>		
	Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the I/O electronics module</li> <li>Local display</li> <li>Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare)</li> </ul>		
	Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file. Earlier models: Promass 80 PROFIBUS PA ID No.: 1528 (hex) Extended GSD file: EH3x1528.gsd Standard GSD file: EH3_1528.gsd Promass 83 PROFIBUS PA ID No.: 152A (hex) Extended GSD file: EH3x152A.gsd Standard CSD file: EH3x152A.gsd		
	System integration	<ul> <li>Standard GSD file: EH3_152A.gsd</li> <li>Information regarding system integration →  78.</li> <li>Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>Block model</li> <li>Description of the modules</li> </ul>		

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 33		
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 33		
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 33		

Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal v	oltage		Frequency range
	Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±	±20%	-
	Option <b>E</b>	AC 100 to 2	240 V -	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
		DC 24 V	±	±20%	-
	Option I	AC 100 to 2	240 V -	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
Power consumption	Transmitter				
	Max. 10 W (active p	ower)			
	switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms)	as per N	IAMUR Recom	mendation NE 21
Current consumption	Transmitter				
L. L	<ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (11</li> </ul>		V, 50/	60 Hz)	
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory of in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>				
Overcurrent protection element	The device must be o ON/OFF switch of it • The circuit breakes • Permitted nomina	s own. r must be easy to rea	ach and	l labeled ac	
Electrical connection	→ 🖺 35				
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 38				
Terminals	Spring-loaded termi Conductor cross-sec				with ferrules.
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry: <ul> <li>NPT ½"</li> <li>G ½"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>				
Cable specification	→ 🗎 30				
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuati	ons	→ 🗎	236	
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuati Overvoltage category	ons	_	236 oltage categor	y II
Overvoltage protection			Overv	oltage categor	y II yround up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s

16.6 Pe	rformance c	haracteristics
---------	-------------	----------------

Reference operating	Error limits based on ISO 11631				
conditions	<ul> <li>Water</li> <li>+15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)</li> </ul>				
	■ 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)	IJ I')			
	<ul> <li>Data as indicated in the cali</li> </ul>	bration protocol			
	<ul> <li>Accuracy based on accredite</li> </ul>	ed calibration rigs according to l	ISO 17025		
	To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 225$				
Maximum measurement error	o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature				
	Base accuracy				
	Design fundamentals $\rightarrow \cong 240$ Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.10 % o.r.				
	Density (liquids)				
	Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup>	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>		
	[g/cm³]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]		
	±0.0005	±0.01	±0.002		

order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

# Temperature

±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

## Zero point stability

DN		Zero poin	t stability
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3⁄8	0.20	0.007
15	1/2	0.65	0.024
25	1	1.80	0.066
40	11/2	4.50	0.165
50	2	7.0	0.257

# **Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

# SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4 500	2 2 5 0	900	450	90
50	70000	7 000	3 500	1400	700	140

# US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1½	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2573	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146

# Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

# Current output

Accuracy	±5 µA
----------	-------

# Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50$ ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	--

# Repeatability

# o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

# **Base repeatability**

Provide the set of th

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.05 % o.r.

Density (liquids) ±0.00025 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

Temperature

 $\pm 0.25$  °C  $\pm 0.0025 \cdot$  T °C ( $\pm 0.45$  °F  $\pm 0.0015 \cdot$  (T-32) °F)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature	Current output			
-	Temperature coefficient	Мах. 1 µА/°С		
	Pulse/frequency output	ut		
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.		
influence of medium	Mass flow			
emperature	o.f.s. = of full scale valu	le		
		between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process ional measurement error of the sensors is typically .0001 % o. f.s./°F).		
	The influence is reduce	d when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.		
	temperature, the mease ±0.0001 g/cm <sup>3</sup> /°C (±0. <b>Wide-range density sp</b>	between the density calibration temperature and the process urement error of the sensors is typically $00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). Field density adjustment is possible. <b>pecification (special density calibration)</b> ure is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \cong 237$ ) the measurement error i $.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F}$ )		
	[kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] 20 18 16 14 12 10 8 6			

1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20  $^{\circ}$ C (+68  $^{\circ}$ F)

2 Special density calibration

### Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot T \degree C (\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32) \degree F)$ 

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

## o.r. = of reading

It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.
- Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	-0.002	-0.0001
15	1/2	-0.006	-0.0004
25	1	-0.005	-0.0003
40	11/2	-0.007	-0.0005
50	2	-0.006	-0.0004

#### Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

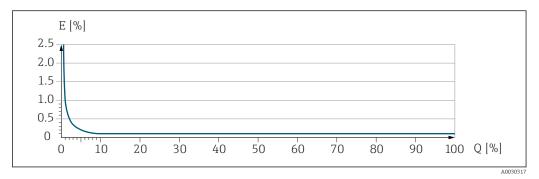
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	A0021333
< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

### Example of maximum measurement error



E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)

Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

	16.7	Mounting
Mounting requirements	ts $\rightarrow \square 20$	
	16.8	Environment
Ambient temperature range	→ 🗎 22	
	Tempera	iture tables
		erve the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid peratures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
		detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document cled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
Storage temperature		
Climate class	DIN EN 6	0068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.	
Operating height	<ul> <li>According to EN 61010-1</li> <li>≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)</li> <li>&gt; 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)</li> </ul>	
Degree of protection	Transmitter	
	<ul> <li>When t</li> </ul>	7, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
	Optional	
	Order coo	le for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"
	External	WLAN antenna
	IP67	
Shock and vibration	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6	
resistance	<ul> <li>2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul>	
	Vibratior	n broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64
	■ 200 to	00 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz 1.54 g rms
	Shock ha	lf-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27
	6 ms 30 g	J

Internal cleaning	<ul> <li>CIP cleaning</li> <li>SIP cleaning</li> <li>Cleaning with pigs</li> </ul>
	<b>Options</b> Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>3)</sup>
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<ul> <li>As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)</li> <li>As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4</li> </ul>
	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity. This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee
	adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

# Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31

# 16.9 Process

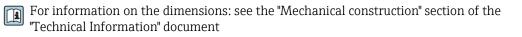
Medium temperature range				
	Standard version	−50 to +150 °C (−58 to +302 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BC, BD	
	Extended temperature version	-50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option TD, TG	
Pressure-temperature ratings	For an overview of the pr the Technical Informatio	ressure-temperature ratings fo n	r the process connections, see	
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.			
	If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or ab fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing. If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with pur connections.			
Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be fi with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.			nent can be filled immediately	
	Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi)			
	Burst pressure of the sensor housing			
	The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).			

<sup>3)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
8	3⁄8	190	2 755
15	1/2	175	2 538
25	1	165	2 392
40	1½	152	2 204
50	2	103	1494



Flow limit	Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.		
	For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section $\rightarrow \cong 228$		
	<ul> <li>The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal</li> <li>A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3 ft/s).</li> </ul>		
	To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 225		
Pressure loss	To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 225$		
System pressure	→ 🗎 22		
	16.10 Mechanical construction		
Design, dimensions	For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section		
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".		

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area
- (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs) • Transmitter version for hygienic area
  - (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

### Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	12
15	14
25	20
40	36
50	59

## Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	26
1/2	31
1	44
1½	79
2	130

#### Materials

# Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option B "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

#### Seals

Order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

#### Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
Compression niting W20 ^ 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

# Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $^{1\!\!/}_{2}$	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT 1/2"	

# Device plug

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	<ul> <li>Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li> <li>Contact housing: Polyamide</li> <li>Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li> </ul>

#### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

## Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

#### **Process connections**

• Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / according to JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)

 All other process connections: Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

Process connections→ 🖹 246

# Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

## Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections	<ul> <li>Fixed flange connections:</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>EN 1092 1 (DIN 2501) hange</li> <li>EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange</li> <li>ASME B16.5 flange</li> <li>JIS B2220 flange</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Clamp connections:</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>ISO 2852 clamp, ISO 2037</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female</li> </ul>		
	Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R		
	<ul> <li>Eccentric clamp connections:</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R</li> </ul>		
	Thread:     DNI 11051 (Inc. In DNI 11066)		
	<ul> <li>DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A</li> <li>SMS 1165 thread</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>SMS 1145 thread</li> <li>ISO 2852 thread ISO 2027</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037</li> <li>DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B</li> </ul>		
	Process connection materials $\rightarrow \cong 245$		
	All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.		

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished	BB, TD
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanical and electropolished	BC, TG

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

# 16.11 Operability

Languages	<ul> <li>Can be operated in the following languages:</li> <li>Via local operation <ul> <li>English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> </ul> </li> <li>Via web browser <ul> <li>English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Onsite operation	Via display module
	<ul> <li>Features:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"</li> </ul>
	Information about WLAN interface → 🗎 68

☑ 34 Operation with touch control

# Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

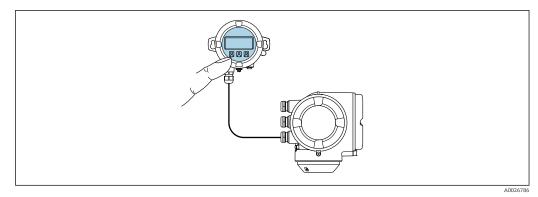
# Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\boxdot$  ,  $\boxdot$  ,  $\boxdot$
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

# Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 224.$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



■ 35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

## Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module  $\rightarrow \cong 247$ .

#### Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing	Remote display and operating module	
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

#### Connecting cable

→ 🗎 31

## Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🗎 67			
Service interface	→ 🖹 67			
Supported operating tools	1 5	perating tool used, acce		to the measuring device. fferent operating units and Additional information
	tools Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet	<ul> <li>CDI-RI45 service</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for
		with Web browser	<ul><li> WLAN interface</li></ul>	device → 🗎 256
	DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🗎 225

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 225
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 225

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
  - Process Device Manager (PDM) from Siemens → www.siemens.com
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
  - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Download Area

## Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

HistoROM data management The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:* 

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS PA</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

# Data backup

## Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

Data backup function

Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

# Data transmission

# Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS PA

## **Event list**

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

# Data logging

#### Manual

- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:
- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <u>www.endress.com</u> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.		
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.		
UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.		
	Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com		
RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications		

and Media Authority (ACMA)".

Hygienic compatibility	<ul> <li>3-A approval</li> <li>Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP</li> </ul>
	"3A" have 3-A approval.
	<ul> <li>The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> <li>Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> </ul>
	Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. <ul> <li>EHEDG-tested</li> </ul>
	Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.
	To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org). To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a
	<ul> <li>position that ensures drainability.</li> <li>FDA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> </ul>
	Observe the special installation instructions
Certification PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS interface
	The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V./PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: • Certified according to PA Profile 3.02
	<ul> <li>The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>
Pressure Equipment Directive	<ul> <li>With the marking</li> <li>a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or</li> </ul>
Directive	b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)
	on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
	a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
	<ul> <li>Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured</li> </ul>
	according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
	a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
	The scope of application is indicated
	a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.
	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 256$
Additional certification	CRN approval
	Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

#### Tests and certificates

External standards and guidelines	<ul> <li>EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-6 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).</li> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-31 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.</li> <li>EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>EN 61326-1/-2-3 EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment</li> <li>NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors</li> <li>NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.</li> <li>NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics</li> <li>NAMUR NE 105 Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 107 Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 131 Requirements for field devices for standard applications</li> <li>NAMUR NE 132 Coriolis mass meter</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ETSI EN 300 328 Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.</li> <li>EN 301489 Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).</li> </ul>
	16.13 Application packages
	Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.
	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.
	Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 256$
Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
. ,	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a)</li> <li>"Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring</li> <li>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</li> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Concentration measurement	Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.
	<ul> <li>The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:</li> <li>Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).</li> <li>Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>applications.</li><li>Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.</li></ul>
	figure For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Special density	Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"
	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

## 16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order  $\rightarrow \cong 224$ 

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

#### Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

#### Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass P	KA01286D

#### Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01227D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass P 300	TI01276D

#### **Description of Device Parameters**

	Documentatio	n code						
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

#### Supplementary devicedependent documentation

## Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

### Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

#### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01664D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01698D
Concentration measurement	SD01708D

### Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  <sup>(h)</sup> 222</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  <sup>(h)</sup> 224</li> </ul>

# Index

## 0 ... 9

3-A approval	••	• •	 •	•	 •	•	•	•	•			•	 •	•	•••	•	25	2

## Α

Access authorization to parameters
Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Additional certification
Ambient conditions
Mechanical load
Operating height
Relative humidity
Shock and vibration resistance
Storage temperature
Ambient temperature
Influence
Ambient temperature range 241
Analog Input module
Analog Output module 82
Application
Application packages
Approvals

# С

Cable entries
Technical data
Cable entry
Degree of protection
CE mark
Certificates
Certification PROFIBUS
Checklist
Post-connection check
Post-installation check
CIP cleaning 242
Cleaning
CIP cleaning
Exterior cleaning
Internal cleaning
SIP cleaning
Climate class
Commissioning
Advanced settings
Configuring the measuring instrument 87
Compatibility with earlier model
Connecting cable
Connecting the measuring instrument
Connecting the signal cables
Connecting the supply voltage cables
Connection
see Electrical connection
Connection cable
Connection preparations
-

Connection tools
Context menu
Calling up
Explanation
Current consumption
Cyclic data transmission
D
Date of manufacture
Declaration of Conformity
Defining the access code
Degree of protection
Density adjustment
Design
Operating menu
Design fundamentals
Measurement error
Repeatability
Device components
Device description files 73
Device locking, status
Device master file
GSD
Device name
Sensor
Transmitter
Device repair
Device type ID         73           Device Viewer         222
Device Viewer
Device description file
Diagnosis
Symbols
Diagnostic behavior
Explanation
Symbols
Diagnostic information
Design, description
DeviceCare
FieldCare
Light emitting diodes
Local display
Overview
Remedial measures
Web browser
Diagnostic message
Diagnostics list
DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Disabling write protection
Discrete Input module
Discrete Output module
Display see Local display
see Local display

Display and operating module DKX001 247 Display area
For operational display49In the navigation view51
Display values
For locking status
Displaying the measured value history146Disposal223
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function
Down pipe
F
E
Editing view
Input screen
EHEDG-tested
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring instrument
Operating tools
Via PROFIBUS PA network 67
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 67
Via WLAN interface
Web server         67           WLAN interface         68
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
EMPTY MODULE module
Enabling write protection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 60
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages Event logbook
Events list
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning
F
FDA 252
Field of application
Residual risks
FieldCare 69
Device description file
Establishing a connection
Function
User interface
Filtering the event logbook
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Flow direction21, 26Flow limit243Food Contact Materials Regulation252Function range
SIMATIC PDM
G
Galvanic isolation 235
Н
Hardware write protection
Calling up
Explanation58HistoROM129Hygienic compatibility252
T
Identifying the measuring instrument14Incoming acceptance14
Indication
Current diagnostic event214Previous diagnostic event214
Influence
Ambient temperature
Medium pressure
Medium temperature
Information about this document
Inlet runs         22           Input variables         228
Input variables
Connection
Installation
Received goods
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Intended use
Internal cleaning
L
Languages, operation options
Line recorder
Local display
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display Text editor
Low flow cut off
M
Main electronics module
Maintenance work221Managing the device configuration129

Measured variables see Process variables
Measurement accuracy
Measuring and test equipment
Measuring device
Conversion
Disposal
Mounting the sensor
Preparing for electrical connection
Removing
Repairs
Structure
Switching on
Measuring instrument
Configuring
Preparing for mounting
Measuring principle
Measuring range
For liquids
Measuring range, recommended
Measuring system
Mechanical load
Medium pressure
Influence
Medium temperature
Influence
Menu
Diagnostics
Setup
Menus
For measuring instrument configuration 87
For specific settings
Module
Analog Input
Analog output
Discrete Input
Discrete Output
EMPTY MODULE 84
Totalizer
SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL 81
SETTOT_TOTAL 81
TOTAL
Mounting
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting preparations
Mounting requirements
Down pipe 20
Inlet and outlet runs
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Orientation
Sensor heating
Static pressure
Thermal insulation
Vibrations
Mounting tool

## Ν

Nameplate
Sensor
Transmitter
Navigation path (navigation view) 51
Navigation view
In the submenu
In the wizard
Netilion
Numeric editor

## 0

•
Onsite display
Numeric editor
Operable flow range
Operating elements
Operating height
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Design
Menus, submenus
Submenus and user roles
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Outlet runs
Output signal
Output variables

## Ρ

Packaging disposal	19
Changing	58
Entering values or text	
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	32
Analog inputs (Submenu)	
Communication (Submenu)	
Configuration backup (Submenu) 12	
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 1	
Current input	
Current input (Wizard)	
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Current output	97
Current output (Wizard)	
Data logging (Submenu)	46
Define access code (Wizard) 12	31
	18
Device information (Submenu)	18
Diagnostics (Menu)	14
Display (Submenu)	
Display (Wizard) 1	10
I/O configuration	95
I/O configuration (Submenu)	95

Low flow cut off (Wizard)	
Measured variables (Submenu)	
Medium selection (Wizard)	
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	
Pulse/frequency/switch output	101
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	144
Relay output	108
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	
Reset access code (Submenu)	
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	
Setup (Menu)	
Simulation (Submenu)	
Status input	
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	
System units (Submenu)	
Totalizer (Submenu)	
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	
Web server (Submenu)	
WLAN settings (Wizard)	
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	
Zero verification (Wizard)	
Performance characteristics	
Performing density adjustment	
Post-connection check	
Post-connection check (checklist)	
Post-installation check	
Post-installation check (checklist)	29
Potential equalization	. 38
Power consumption	
Power supply failure	236
Pressure Equipment Directive	252
Pressure loss	
Pressure-temperature ratings	
Process connections	246
Process variables	
Calculated	
Measured	
Product safety	
Profile version	
Protecting parameter settings	134
R	
Radio approval	252
RCM marking	
Read access	

Reading off measured values138Recalibration221Reference operating conditions237Registered trademarks8

 Calling up
 156

 Closing
 156

 Remote operation
 248

Repair	. 222
Repeatability	
Device components	
Response time	
S	
Safety	
Installing	
Sensor heating	
Serial number	
Setting the operating language	
Settings	. 00
Adapting the measuring device to the process	
conditions	145
Administration	
Advanced display configurations	
Analog Input	. 94
Communication interface	
Current input	
Current output	
I/O configuration	
Local display	
Low flow cut off	
Managing the device configuration	
Medium	
Partially filled pipe detection	
Pulse output	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 101	
Relay output	
Resetting the device	
Resetting the totalizer	145
Sensor adjustment	117
Simulation	. 132
Status input	
Switch output	
System units	
Tag name	
Totalizer	123 145
WLAN	
SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module	
SETTOT_TOTAL module	
Shock and vibration resistance	
Signal on alarm	
SIMATIC PDM	
Function	
SIP cleaning	
Spare part	
Spare parts	
Special connection instructions	. 39

Remedial measures

Special mounting instructions	
Hygienic compatibility	24
Standards and guidelines	253
Static pressure	. 22
Status area	
For operational display	. 49
In the navigation view	
Status signals	157
Storage concept	
Storage conditions	
Storage temperature	. 18
Storage temperature range	241
Structure	
Measuring device	. 13
Submenu	
Administration	132
Advanced setup	115
Analog inputs	
Calculated values	116
Communication	
Configuration backup	
Corrected volume flow calculation	
Current input 1 to n	
	146
Device information	218
Display	
Events list	
I/O configuration	
Input values	142
Measured values	138
Measured variables	139
Output values	143
Overview	
Process variables	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Relay output 1 to n	
Reset access code	
Sensor adjustment	117
Simulation	132
Status input 1 to n	143
System units	89
Totalizer	141
Totalizer 1 to n	123
Totalizer handling	145
Value current output 1 to n	144
Web server	66
Supply voltage	236
Surface roughness	
Switch output	232
Symbols	
Controlling data entries	54
For communication	49
For diagnostic behavior	49
For locking	. 49
For measured variable	
For measurement channel number	
For menus	
For parameters	
For status signal	

For submenu51For wizards51In the status area of the local display49Input screen54Operating elements53
System design Measuring system
see Measuring device design System integration
Т
Technical data, overview
Temperature range
Ambient temperature range for display 247
Medium temperature       242         Storage temperature       18
Terminal assignment
Terminals
Tests and certificates
Text editor
Thermal insulation
Tool
For mounting
Transport
Tool tip see Help text
Tools
Electrical connection
TOTAL module
Totalizer
Assign process variable
Configuring         123           Operating         145
Operating         145           Reset         145
Transmitter
Turning the display module
Turning the housing
Transporting the measuring device
Troubleshooting
General
Turning the electronics housing
see Turning the transmitter housing
Turning the transmitter housing
TT
<b>U</b> UKCA marking 251
Use of measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
Use of measuring instrument
see Intended use
User roles
V
Vibrations
W
W@M Device Viewer 14

Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 97
Define access code
Density adjustment
Display
Low flow cut off
Medium selection
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 101, 102, 106
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
Zero adjustment
Zero verification
WLAN settings
Workplace safety 10
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com

